



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

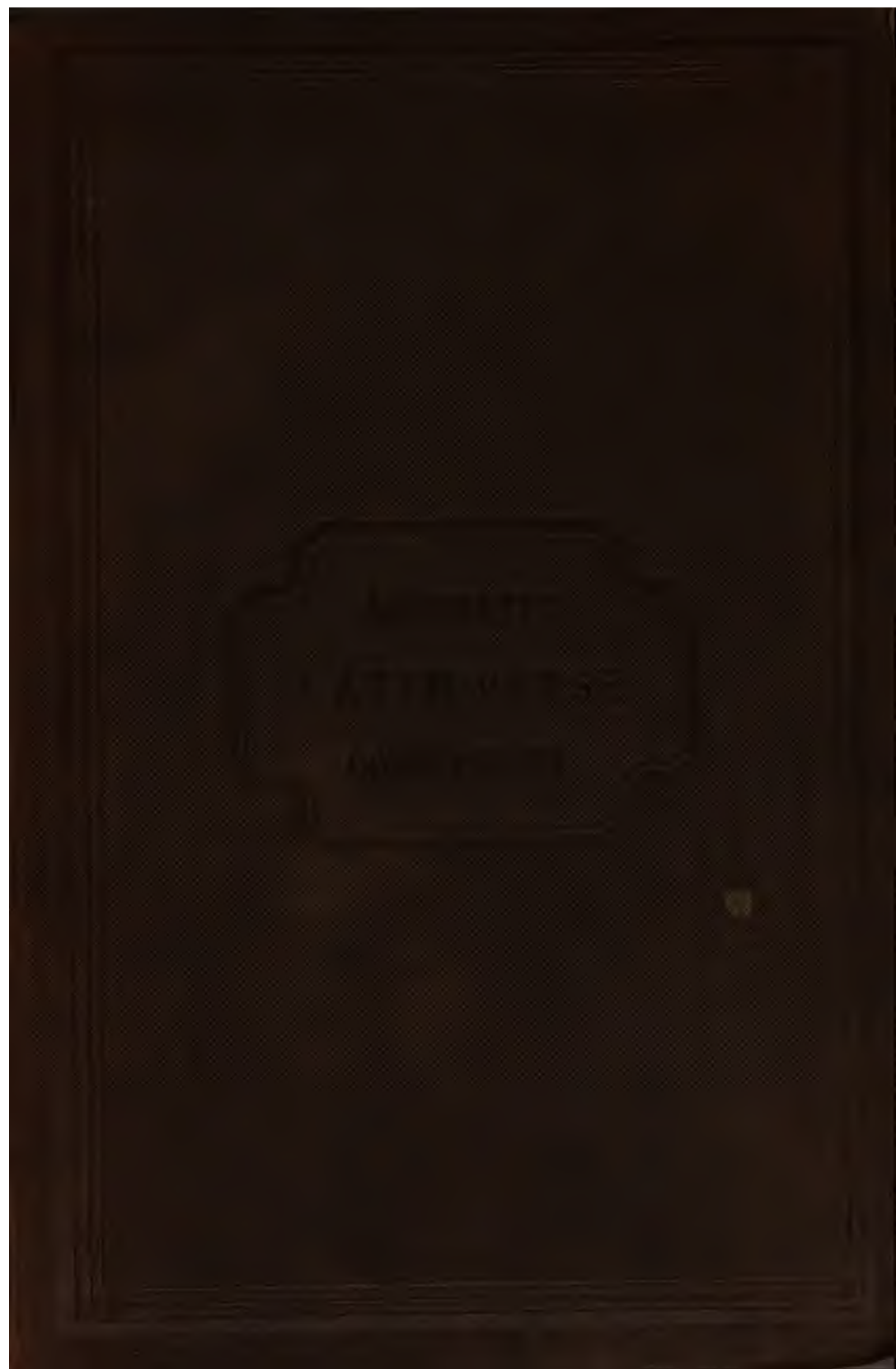
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

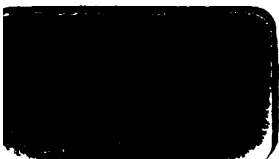




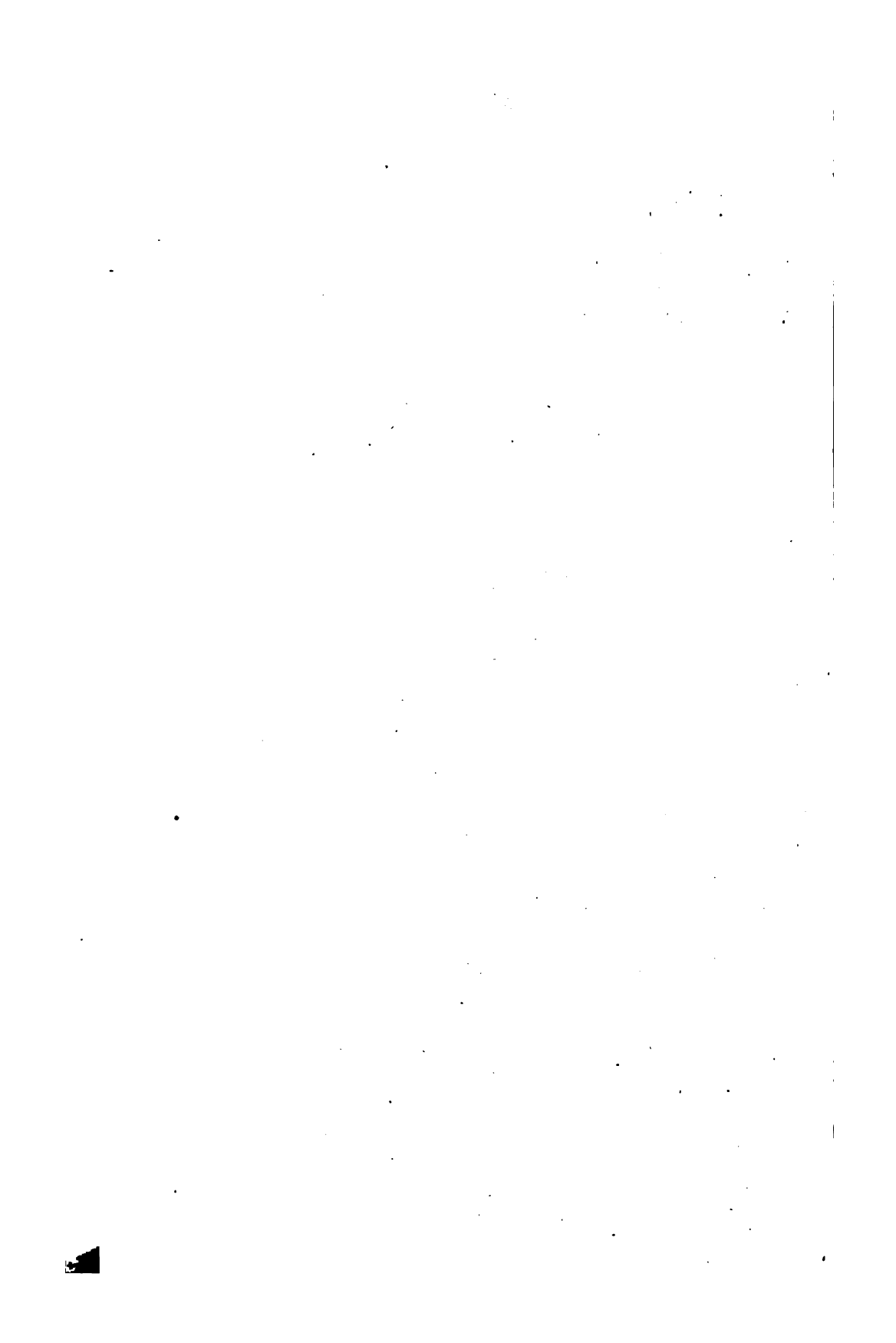
600051580P

42.

862.







A

PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION

TO

LATIN VERSE COMPOSITION.

BY

THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

RECTOR OF LYNDON,

AND LATE FELLOW OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR J. G. F. & J. RIVINGTON,

ST. PAUL'S CHURCH YARD,

AND WATERLOO PLACE, PALL MALL.

1842.

862.

LONDON:
GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, PRINTERS,
ST. JOHN'S SQUARE.



P R E F A C E.

THE following Work supposes the pupil to have gone through the Author's "*First Verse Book*," or Carey's "*Latin Versification Simplified*;" and then to have proceeded to some one of the various Introductions that give "*full sense*," as it is called at Eton. Its object is to facilitate his transition to original composition; and to teach him to compose the Alcaic and Sapphic stanzas. A Chapter is added on the other Horatian metres; in each of which one or two exercises are proposed, chiefly for the purpose of fixing the rules in the memory.

A short "*Poetical Phraseology*" has been added, which the pupil should be encouraged to enlarge from his own observation. It need not be feared that such a collection will prove injurious to a boy of poetical mind: for there is no working without materials; and a really inventive mind will be sure to form new combinations from whatever materials it has received or collected.

The Author has derived great benefit from Dr. Carey's '*Latin Prosody made easy*;' from Dr. Tate's *Account of the Metres of Horace* prefixed to his '*Horatius Restitutus*;' and

and from Dr. Herbert's Remarks in an article on Mitford's Harmony of Language in the twelfth number of the Edinburgh Review. On the Alcaic Stanza an excellent paper has been drawn up for the use of Eton school by its very learned and accomplished Head-Master*.

T. K. A.

Lyndon, April 17, 1842.

* A KEY may be obtained by a (prepaid) written application to Messrs. Rivington, containing the real address of the applicant, and the manner in which it is to be sent. This application must be enclosed in a cover to the Author (Lyndon, Uppingham).

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

| | Page |
|---|------|
| INTRODUCTION.—ON THE CÆSURAS OF THE HEXAMETER AND PENTAMETER | ix |
| Chap. I. "IDEAS" FOR EXERCISES IN ELEGIAC AND HEXAMETER VERSE | 1 |
| Chap. II. THE ALCAIC STANZA | 35 |
| <i>Names of the feet</i> | ib. |
| <i>Two first lines</i> | 36 |
| <i>Third line</i> | 38 |
| <i>Fourth line</i> | 40 |
| Chap. III. THE SAPPHIC STANZA | 53 |
| (Note on <i>quum</i> with imperf. and pluperf. <i>indicative</i> , 64.) | |
| Chap. IV. THE OTHER HORATIAN METRES | 93 |
| § 1. Iambic Trimeter | ib. |
| § 2. Iambic Dimeter | 95 |
| § 3. Minor Asclepiad | 98 |
| § 4. Second Asclepiadean System | 99 |
| § 5. Third Asclepiadean System | 101 |
| § 6. Fourth Asclepiadean System | 102 |
| § 7. Longer Asclepiad | 104 |
| § 8. Longer Sapphic System | 106 |
| § 9. First Archilochian System | 107 |
| § 10. Second Archilochian System | 109 |
| (Note on <i>Versus Asynarteti</i> , 109.) | |
| § 11. Third Archilochian System | 111 |
| § 12. Fourth Archilochian System | 113 |
| § 13. Alcmanian System | 116 |
| § 14. First Pythiambic System | 117 |
| § 15. Second Pythiambic System | 119 |
| § 16. (1) Heptasyllabic Trochaic | } |
| (2) Iambic Trim. Catalectic | |
| § 17. Ionicus a Minore | 122 |

APPENDIX I.

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---------|
| POETICAL PHRASEOLOGY AND VOCABULARY | 123 |
| A. TIMES OF THE DAY | ib. |
| B. SEASONS | 124 |
| C. TREES, HERBS, &c. | 125 |
| D. ANIMALS | 130 (1) |

| | Page |
|--|------------|
| a. Beasts | 130 |
| b. Birds | 131 (1) |
| c. Insects, &c. | 132 (1) |
| d. Snakes | <i>ib.</i> |
| E. RUSTIC OPERATIONS | <i>ib.</i> |
| (1) Milking | <i>ib.</i> |
| (2) Sowing | <i>ib.</i> |
| (3) Ploughing | 132 (2) |
| (4) Digging, Harrowing, &c. | 133 (1) |
| (5) Vintage | <i>ib.</i> |
| (6) Harvest | <i>ib.</i> |
| (7) Making cheese | 133 (2) |
| F. GAMES, ATHLETIC SPORTS, &c. | <i>ib.</i> |
| (1) Driving | <i>ib.</i> |
| (2) Boxing | 134 (1) |
| (3) Wrestling | <i>ib.</i> |
| (4) Hurling the Discus | <i>ib.</i> |
| (5) Shooting with the Bow | 134 (2) |
| (6) Running | <i>ib.</i> |
| (7) Hunting | 135 (1) |
| (8) Fowling | <i>ib.</i> |
| G. HOUSE, FURNITURE, &c. | <i>ib.</i> |
| Beds, Couches, &c. | 135 (2) |
| Tables, Feasts, &c. | 136 (1) |
| Drinking-Cups | <i>ib.</i> |
| H. STATES OF THE BODY, &c. | 136 (2) |
| (1) Disease | <i>ib.</i> |
| (2) Hunger | 137 (1) |
| (3) Thirst | <i>ib.</i> |
| (4) Sleep | 137 (2) |
| I. NATURAL AGENTS | 138 (1) |
| Winds, Clouds, Rain, &c. | |
| J. THE SHIP, &c. | 139 |
| APPENDIX II. | |
| HINTS ON VERSIFICATION | 140 |
| APPENDIX III. | |
| PROSODIACAL REMARKS AND TABLES | 147 |
| APPENDIX IV. | |
| PLURALS USED BY THE POETS FOR THE SINGULAR | 150 |
| APPENDIX V. | |
| DECLENSION OF GREEK NOUNS | 151 |
| Index of Synonymes Distinguished | 153 |

**TABLE OF ENGLISH POEMS AND EXTRACTS
ARRANGED FOR TRANSLATION.**

| | Page |
|---|------|
| Lines on Venice. (<i>Smedley</i>) | 33 |
| British Beauties | 46 |
| "He shall not dread," &c. | 48 |
| "By a blest husband guided," &c. (<i>Wordsworth</i> .) | 50 |
| Shortness of Human Life. (<i>Cooper</i> .) | 58 |
| Lines from an Ode to May. (<i>Wordsworth</i> .) | 61 |
| The face which Solitude wore to Grecian Swains. (<i>Wordsworth</i> .) | 63 |
| Sonnet on Mount St. Bernard. (<i>Dr. Moir</i> .) | 67 |
| Paradise Lost. Book I. | 70 |
| Lines supposed to be found in a Hermitage. (<i>Wordsworth</i> .) | 74 |
| Another version of the same | 101 |
| "The sun is couch'd," &c. (<i>Wordsworth</i> .) | 75 |
| Lines on Evening. (<i>Anon.</i>) | 78 |
| Lines from the Samson Agonistes | 82 |
| The Clyde, "Lord of the Vale." (<i>Wordsworth</i> .) | 84 |
| Psalm cxiv. "When Israel came out of Egypt," &c. | 86 |
| "I travelled among unknown men," &c. (<i>Wordsworth</i> .) | 111 |
| The Poet.—"But who is he with modest looks," &c. (<i>Wordsworth</i> .) | 120 |

TABLE OF MARKS USED.

In Elegiac verse words enclosed in square brackets are to be placed in the other verse of the pair.

In Hexameter and other verses a numeral enclosed in parenthetical marks indicates the line in which the words that precede it in *spaced* printing (printing) are to be placed.

If the metre consist of stanzas, the numeral gives *the line* of the stanza, but a *Roman* numeral the *number* of the stanza.

° before words in spaced printing indicates that they are to be omitted. (But it has not always been thought necessary to prefix this mark to pronouns.)

An accent over a pronoun (he') shows that it is to be expressed.

A numeral over a word refers to the number of the *Hint on Versification* in the second Appendix.

R. R. stands for "RICHMOND RULES" on the Formation of the Ovidian Distich.

T. stands for TATE; *i. e.* to his account of the Horatian Metres in the "Horatius Restitutus."

V. stands for VIRGIL.

O. ——— OVID.

D. ——— DOEDERLEIN'S Handbook of Latin Synonymes.

P. I. refer to the "PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION."

INTRODUCTION.

ON THE CÆSURAS OF THE HEXAMETER.

(*The first foot.*)

1. *Cæsuræ* means 'cutting': a cæsuræ occurs at each interval between word and word.

(a) In Hexameter and Pentameter verses, the *strong* (or *masculine*) cæsuræ is that which occurs after the first syllable of a dactyl or spondee; the *weak* (*feminine* or *trochaic*) cæsuræ is that which follows the second syllable of a dactyl.

2. A cæsuræ occurs but seldom after the first foot, when that foot consists of one spondaic word.

3. It is less uncommon after a spondee consisting of two monosyllables; or a dissyllable, with elision, before a monosyllable.

Examples.

4. nec jam se capit unda; volat vapor ater ad auras.
quæ ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troes.
certum est in silvis inter spelæa ferarum, &c.
ibo, et, Chalcidico quæ sunt mihi condita versu, &c.

5. The occurrence of a spondaic word as the first word of a verse is still more rare, when it belongs to a sentence which is begun in the preceding line, and is followed by a pause.

6. The few instances of this kind that occur in Virgil may be reduced to the following classes*:

* See Wagner. Excurs. Virg. xiii.

(a) When the spondaic word is followed by a copulative conjunction connecting it with the following proposition.

Examples.

atque ipsæ memores redeunt in tecta, suosque
ducunt, et gravido superant vix ubere limen. *G.* iii. 317.

comminus obtruncant ferro, graviterque rudentes
cædunt, et magno læti clamore reportant. *G.* iv. 40.

spiramenta linunt, fucoque et floribus oras
explent, conlectumque hæc ipsa ad munera gluten.

Ib. 64.

(b) When a repeated particle is nearly equivalent to a connective conjunction.

sic canibus catulos similes, sic matribus hædos
noram; sic parvis componere magna solebam. *Ecl.* i. 24.

his ego sæpe lupum fieri et se condere silvis
Mœrim, sæpe animas imis excire sepulcris. *Ecl.* viii. 98.

(c) When the word so placed is very emphatic.

———— et telo lumen terebramus acuto
ingens, quod torvâ solum sub fronte latebat. *Æn.* iii. 635.

———— divumque sibi poscebat honorem,
demens! qui nimbos, et non imitabile fulmen, &c.

Æn. vi. 590.

namque fore illustrem famâ fatisque canebant
ipsam; sed populo magnum portare bellum. *Æn.* vii. 80.

———— quid me erepto, sævissime, nato
terres? hæc via sola fuit, quâ perdere posses. *Æn.* x. 879.

———— solio tum Jupiter aureo
surgit, cœlicolæ medium quem ad limina ducunt. *Ib.* 117.

7. A spondee consisting of a trisyllable with its final syllable elided, is sometimes found in this place.

alternis igitur contendere versibus ambo
cœpere: alternos Musæ meminisse volebant. *Ecl.* vii. 19.

fudit equum magno tellus percussa tridenti
Neptune; et cultor nemorum, &c. *G.* i. 14.

8. Obs. In _____ nec, si miserum fortuna Sinonem
 finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget,
 the *finxit* belongs to the sentence beginning with *nec*, which goes on to *finget*.

In _____ et sæpe lapillos
 ut cymbæ instabiles fluctu jactante saburram
 tollunt : his sese per inania nubila vibrant,
 the words that follow *tollunt* are necessary to complete the sentence ; and perhaps
 the line may be *intended* to run heavily to suit the sense.

(The second foot.)

9. The second foot may not be followed by a cæsura *without* elision, unless it ends in a monosyllable or a pyrrhic (— —).

10. But when there is an elision, words that form a spondee, tribrach, &c., may terminate the second foot.

11. Such particles as *et*, *ac*, *aut*, generally follow this elision in Virgil.

(a) Carey objects to a pause after a word of two short syllables terminating the foot, but allows that Virgil shows no dislike of the practice.

12. Examples.

(1.) Second foot ending in a monosyllable.

non aliter *quam* | *quum* Libycâ de rupe leones. O.
 et pudeat *si* | *te* quâ syllaba parte moretur. O.
 tempus erat, *quo* | *prima* quies mortalibus ægris. V.

(2.) Second foot ending in a word of two short syllables.

nunc tantum *sinus*, | et statio male fida carinis. V.
 hic Dolopum *manus*, | hic sævus tendebat Achilles. V.
 objicitur *magis*, | atque improvida pectora turbat. V.
 Anchisæ *domus*, | arboribusque oblecta recessit. V.
 tu glacie *freta* | vincta tenes, et in æquore piscis. O.
 exposuit *mea* | me populo fortuna videndum. O.
 perque vices *modo*, | Persephone ! modo, Filia ! clamat. O.
 tum positus *novus* | exuviis, nitidusque juventâ. O.

(3.) Second foot with final syllable elided.

in pejus *ruere*, | ac retro sublapsa referri. V.
 semper enim *refice*, | ac ne post amissa requiras. V.

hic vero *subitum* | ac dictu mirabile monstrum. V.
 remigio *alarum*, | ac Libyæ citus adstitit oris. V.
 et patriam *solæ* | et certos novere penates. V.
 principio *cælum* | ac terras camposque liquentes. V.
 tum pietate *gravem* | ac meritis si forte virum quem
 conspexere, &c. V.

id vero *horrendum* | ac visu mirabile ferri. V.

13. In *horrendo inter* | se luctantur murmure venti
 the line is meant to labour; and a preposition followed by its case may be considered as nearly one word with it.

14. Virgil's line,

scilicet omnibus | est labor impendendus; et omnes,
 is very peculiar.

(Third foot.)

15. The *strong* cæsura in the third foot (called the penthemimeral cæsura) occurs in by far the greater number of Hexameter verses; so that the absence of it is a deviation from the *usual* construction of the verse.

16. If the third foot has the *weak* (or *trochaic*) cæsura, both the second and fourth feet have generally the strong cæsura.

17. Sometimes, however, the second foot is without the strong cæsura, particularly if "the first foot be a dactyl followed by a pause." (*Carey*.)

Examples.

restitit, Eurydi|cenque suam jam luce sub ipsâ. V.

occidit, occide|ritque sinas cum nomine, Troja. V.

Orphei Callio|pea, Lino formosus Apollo. V.

(a) Hermann says: "propter lenitatem hæc [cæsura] molli-
 bus argumentis accommodatissima est."

18. Verses divided in the exact middle were greatly objected to by the old critics; but they are not of very uncommon occurrence.

19. (a) When the third foot has the strong cæsura, it may be followed by a monosyllable or a word of two short syllables.

(b) It is better (as a general rule) that the monosyllable

should be preceded by a pause, and the dissyllable not followed by one*.

(c) Hermann remarks, that the effect of this division of a verse into equal parts is still less pleasing when the third foot is a spondee.

Examples.

hæc ego vaticinor, *quia* sum deceptus ab illo. O.
 non mihi Dulichium *domus* est, Ithaceve Sameve. V.
 nec prosunt elegi, *nec* carminis auctor Apollo.
 scindit se nubes, *et in* æthera purgat apertum. V.
 luderet Æneas, *qui* te tamen ore referret. V.

20. In a few instances a dissyllable with its final syllable elided produces this division of the verse into equal parts.

Examples.

vere madent udo *terræ*, ac pluvialibus austris. V.
 scilicet huc reddi *deinde* ac resoluta referri
 omnia. V.
 non equidem omnino *capta* ac deserta viderer. V.
 pars spoliant aras, *frondem*, ac virgulta, facesque
 conjiciunt. V.

21. The third foot is very seldom entirely without cæsura; as in

degeneremque *Neoptolemum* narrare memento. V.
 Anchisæ domus, *arboribusque* oblecta recessit. V.

22. The accent must never fall on the first syllable of the third foot, unless that syllable be a monosyllabic or a trochaic word.

(a) Hence the third foot cannot consist of a dactylic or spondaic word.

(Fourth foot.)

23. (a) When the third foot is without cæsura, the fourth should have the strong cæsura.

* The dissyllable is followed by a pause in
 ————— aridus altis

Montibus audiri fragor; aut resonantia longe. G. i. 357.

24. (b) When the third foot has the *weak*, the fourth should have the *strong* cæsura.

25. (c) When the fourth foot consists of one word, it is far more commonly a dactyl than a spondee; but an *emphatic* spondaic word may stand here very well.

Examples.

degeneremque *Neoptolemum* | narrare memento. *V.*

Anchisæ domus, *arboribusque* * | oblecta recessit. *V.*

26. The fourth foot should never have the weak cæsura, unless a monosyllable precedes the dactyl or forms its second syllable.

(a) Thus,

quæ pax longa remisera^t *arma* | novare parabant
is wrong. But,

tempora quæ messor, *quæ curvus* | arator haberet. *V.*

clamabat flebatque *simul sed* | utrumque decebat. *O.*

are right.

(b) Hermann says of the weak cæsura in this foot, when a monosyllable stands before the trochaic word: "Apud Ovidium et Calpurnium frequentissima hæc incisio est."

(*Fifth foot.*)

27. The first syllable of the fifth foot is *nearly always* an accented syllable.

(a) tum variæ illudant pestes, sæpe *exiguus* mus, &c. *V.*
is an exception.

28. Hence the fifth foot should not have the strong cæsura, unless its first syllable is a monosyllabic word †.

29. Such monosyllables as a preposition before its case, *non*, &c., are occasionally found here.

* "Tenendum est, elisionem syllabæ neque apud Græcos neque apud Romanos cæsurae officere." (*Hermann.*)

† *An exception is*: 'funereas rapuere faces: lucet | via longo,' &c.

V. Æn. xi. 143.

Example.

illa manus ut forte tetenderat *in maris* undas. O.

30. If the verse is a spondaic one (*i. e.* has a spondee in the fifth place), the fifth foot may have the strong cæsura; and the fourth foot should then be a dactyl.

(Sixth foot.)

31. The first syllable of the sixth foot is nearly always an accented syllable.

32. The sixth foot sometimes ends in *est* after an elision.

33. It sometimes, though very rarely, has a cæsura.

Examples.

cur igitur currens, et cur——sic currere *mos* | *est* —— &c.
illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta *silet* | *nox*. V.

34. When the sixth foot has a cæsura, there must be a pause at the end of the line*.

35. Dr. Herbert (in the Edinburgh Review, No. xii. p. 372) says: "There are (according to our recollection) but three lines in the first Georgic ending like *stériles dominantur avénæ*, where four unaccented syllables stand together before the two last feet; although the form *liquefactaque vólvere sáxa*, similar in quantity, occurs thirteen or fourteen times."

THE PENTAMETER.

36. The last word is nearly always a dissyllable; sometimes a quadrisyllable, but hardly ever a trisyllable.

37. The last word is *comparatively seldom* a dissyllable with a *short* final vowel (like *pédè*).

* "Sexta decima cæsura ubi admittitur, necesse est vocem paulum subsistere in fine versûs." (*Wagner.*)

38. As in the Hexameter, *est* after an elision often stands as the last word.

Example.

et jus | verten|di || cardinis | omne me|um est. |

39. An adjective word in simple *agreement* with a substantive is seldom the last word, unless it happens to be *emphatic*.

(a) But a possessive pronoun in agreement *is* very often the last word.

addidit hæc dictis ultima verba *suis*.

(b) And an adjective forming the predicate with *esse, facere, reddere, &c.*, may very properly stand as the last word: *esse rudes, &c.*

Obs. *Antithesis* necessarily makes the adjective emphatic.

40. An adverb is seldom the last word, unless it is emphatic. This does not apply to the adverb used with *esse* as a predicate: *esse parum; esse satis, &c.*

41. When the sense of the first line overflows by a single word into the second, that word is *almost* always dactylic or trochaic*. (R. R.) Compare Rule 5.

42. In priori parte elegantior est spondeus dactylo subjectus quam spondeum sequens dactylus. (*Hermann.*)

43. If the long syllable at the end of the first part is a *monosyllable*, the word before it is either a long monosyllable, or a word of two short syllables. This does not apply to *est* with an elision before it.

Examples.

non tamen | *est cur | sis* || tu mihi | causa | ne|cis. |
 quæ tibi | *cur tria | sint* || consoci|ata ca|nam. |
 lucidi|or *visa est* || quam fuit | ante do|mus. |

(*On the Elegiac Couplet, &c.*)

44. Generally speaking, the sense is completed in the

* The exceptions are nearly always *verbs*.

couplet; but, at all events, the second line must terminate with some considerable pause.

45. A *nominative* case with its dependent words, a *vocative*, &c., may be followed by a clause which fills up the couplet, so that the verb with the rest of the sentence is placed in the *next* couplet.

Examples.

{ *Nam pater armipotens, postquam nova mœnia vidit,*
 { *Multaque Romuleâ bella peracta manu,*
 { *Jupiter, inquit, habet Romana potentia vires, &c.*

{ *Terribilem quondam fugiens Typhona Dione,*
 { *Tunc quum pro cœlo Jupiter arma tulit,*
 { *Venit ad Euphratem comitata Cupidine parvo, &c.*

46. It is also very common for one couplet to contain a participle with its dependent words, belonging to a verb in the next couplet, or even to a *subject* of which the first mention occurs in the next couplet.

47. A *very short* sentence, especially when it consists of a single word, is often *let into* a dependent sentence; especially when the dependent sentence begins with an interrogative pronoun or adverb.

quæ fuerit nostri si quæris regia nati, &c.
quæ sit enim culti facundia sensimus oris, &c.

48. A dependent interrogative clause may be *let into* the principal sentence, as in the following example:

Protinus a nobis, *quæ sit dea Muta*, requires.

49. In the same way, *relative sentences*, short sentences expressing a *purpose* or *consequence*, *time*, *manner*, &c., may be *let into* the principal sentence.

50. A conjunction or interrogative is often placed after several words of its clause: such a word often begins the

second half of the pentameter, instead of standing at the head of its clause.

dirigat in medio *quis* mea vela freto ?
 nec, *velit* insidiis altas *si* claudere valles,
 dum placeas, humeri retia ferre negent.

51. Now and then *que* is placed after a verb in the second half of a pentameter, instead of after the first word of a sentence.

mensibus antiquis adposuit*que** duos.

(*On the place of Prepositions in poetry.*)

Besides the usual positions allowable in prose,

52. The preposition may stand before a governed genitive, preceding its noun, but separated from it by several words. As,
 fulmina *de caeli* jaculatus Jupiter *arce*. O.

53. It sometimes stands before an oblique case governed by a participle or adjective in agreement with the substantive it belongs to.

———— et *inter*

carceribus missos ultimus ibit equos. O.

(a) This occurs now and then even in prose: *e. g.* 'in *bella* gerentibus.' (*Cic. Brut.* 12.)

54. Sometimes a conjunction follows the preposition. As,
inque leves calathos munera nostra legunt. O.

(a) Thus in prose: 'post *vero* Sullæ victoriam:' 'præter *enim* tres disciplinas.'

(*Miscellaneous Remarks.*)

55. Ovid sometimes lengthens the final syllable of *redit, abiit, perit*, &c., before a vowel; especially when they stand at the end of the first half of a pentameter:

si modo, qui *peri|it*, || ille perire potest.

56. This licence may *now* and *then* be taken with *these words*: i. e. with the perfect of the compounds of *eo*.

* This sometimes occurs after a substantive:

devorat: *immersam visceribusque* tenet. *Ov.* (R. R.)

57. Remember plural *Di*: and the ablatives *clavi, fabri, navi, puppi, securi, turri*, which are more common than the forms in *e*.

58. Remember the accusatives *āērā, aēhērā*.

59. It is important to remember (1) that the third person plural of the perfect ends in *ērē* as well as *ērunt*; such a form as *oēoi|dērē* being often very convenient.

(2) that the infin. *asse, esse, isse*, may be used for *avisse, ovisse, ivisse*.

(3) { the pluperf. *ārat, ērat*, for *ācērāt, ēcērāt*.
the pluperf. *assem, essem, issem*, for *avissem, ovissem, ivissem*.

(4) the gen. *ām*, for *arum, orum* (sometimes).

60. The forms *nossem, nosse*, for *novissem, novisse*, should also be remembered; and *soluisse* for *solvisse*.

ERRATA AND ADDENDA.

[It is hoped that *self-interest* will induce the student to correct these errata beforehand; or, at all events, to refer to this table before he begins his exercise.]

| Page | Ex. | |
|---|--|---|
| 2 | 3 | 3 (<i>note</i>) See a more accurate account of the Winds at p. 136. |
| 20 | 35 | 5 (<i>line</i>) for hemlock read wolfsbane. |
| 32 | 49 | 3 (<i>note</i>) for librare read libare. |
| 38 | 15 (<i>par.</i>) 3 (<i>line</i>) for | rem read ððö rem (a mistake caused by some accident in printing off.) |
| 53 | 5 (<i>par.</i>) | Add, The line in Lib. iv. Od. ii. Laureâ donandus <i>Apollinari</i> , |
| proves that the remark is not strictly correct. But, as the Edinburgh Reviewer observes, this ode has a <i>dithyrambic</i> character, and constructions peculiar to it should hardly be imitated, except in compositions that are intended to be in the same style. | | |
| 56 | 63 | for überes read überes. |
| 66 | 75 | 1 (<i>line</i>) for repay read repaying. |
| 75 | 82 | 16 (<i>line</i>) for and—tricks read [And]—[tricks]. |
| ☞ The lines in Ex. 83 are Wordsworth's. | | |
| 77 | 85 | 3 (<i>stanza</i>) for wish read wish (4). |
| 90 | 96 | 4 (<i>stanza</i>) for ° for the seas read to the sea, and <i>dele</i> words after däre in note. |
| 101 | 103 | 19 (<i>line</i>) read, or where the frozen Don (20) |
| 20 Sends its warrior terrible (19) ° with his swift horse. | | |
| 106 | 106 | 15 (<i>line</i>) for to clothe read will clothe. |
| 111 | § 11 | 2 (<i>par.</i>) <i>dele</i> full stop after juvat. |

A

PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION

TO

LATIN VERSE COMPOSITION.

I.

- 1 You patted^s as a calf the bull^o which you^o now fear;
The tree^o you lie under was a twig.
- 3 [The river] is born a little one but acquires strength,
And receives many waters.
2. *Cubare* (recubare), to lie down voluntarily for rest, pleasure, &c.: *jácere*, to be lying down in weakness, sorrow, &c. *Pater mœrens jacebat in lecto.*—
A twig, *virga*, used for a young tree at the very beginning of its growth: *vimen*, a twig, with reference to its fitness for *binding*, from *viere* = *vincire*.
Ut habeas vimina unde viendo quid facias. Varro, R. R. i. 23. 5.
3. Strength, *opes*, pl. (*resources*).—Acquires; how? by what? in what?
4. River. See D. *fluvius*, p. 84.

II.

- 1 One pleases, because he drives well;
Another cuts the water with a snow-white breast;
- 3 Another has captivated, because he is bold; but another
Bears girlish bashfulness in his cheeks.
1. One, and the two first anothers, may be translated by *hic*; the last another, by *ille*.—To drive; the *skilful* part of driving is, of course, the government of the horse or the management of the reins: *equum hâbênis cõhîbere*, *compescere*; *coercere*, *dõmare*: *hâbênas mânibus móliri*, *rêgêre*, *mõdêrari*.
—Επιτηνερς of *habenæ* are *angustæ*, *lentæ*, *fáciles*, &c.
2. To cut the water in swimming is *scare*, *pellere*, *pulsare*, *fundere*.
3. To captivate, *câpere*.—I am bold, *adest mihi audacia*.
4. Girlish (in a good sense) *virginus*.—*Pûdor pingit, suffundit, incendit*, &c. *gênas*; *stat ante gênas*.

III.

- 1 Nor blame¹² my fickleness : not always with the same
Wind does the ship¹³ carry her passengers.
- 3 For now we run with the North-wind, now with the East ;
Often with the West-wind ; often with the South.
- 5 Behold, how the charioteer now urges on his horses,
———— * now holds-¹⁴ them -in.

2. Carry of a *ship* is *vehere*. Passengers, the partic. *impōsiti*.

3. Now—now ; *nunc—nunc* ; *modo—modo*.

| | | |
|---|---|--------------|
| Eurus, Subsolanus, East- Nōtus, Auster, Libs, South- Zephyrus, Favonius, Etesise, West- Bōrēas, Aquilo, North- | } | <i>wind.</i> |
|---|---|--------------|

4. To avoid tameness, change the expression for *rapid sailing* in this line. The ship '*nata acta* ;' '*her sails are filled, swell,*' &c.
5. Behold, *aspice*. 'How,' ut : *quam* only before an adjective. The charioteer, *rector*. To urge on his horses, of a charioteer, is *laxare, effundere, immittere, remittere, concedere, dāre, &c. hābēnas* or *lōra*. The reins thus loosened *undant, fluitant, &c.* ΕΡΙΤΗ. *laxus*.
6. Horses, when let go at full speed, are said *admitti*. To hold them in, *repugnare, habenis, loris, &c. compescere ; cōhibere, rētentare*. S. *frænum* or *frēnum, bit* (often used in the plural) : *hābēna* and *lōrum, rein* ; the former considered as that by which the *driver* or *rider holds* his horse ; the latter (properly *thong*) as made of a *strip* of leather.

IV.

- 1 For neither storm, nor the loss-of-my-right-course drove
me hither ;—
The Tænarian land was my object.
- 3 Nor do I sail in a vessel that carries merchandize :
———— May the gods defend the wealth I have !
- 5 Nor do I come to the Grecian cities as a spectator ;
The towns of my own kingdom are richer.
1. Storm, *hiems*. Loss-of-my-right-course, *error*. To drive a ship to a coast, *appellere*.
2. Tænarian (= *Laconian*, from *Tænarus*, a promontory of Laconia), fem. adj. *Tænāris*, if you use a fem. word for land.—To be an object, *pētī* (to be sought, aimed at, &c.). *By what ?*

* The ——— means that part of the former line is to flow over into this.

3. To sail ; phrases are, *vāda salsa, māre, frētum* or *frēta*, &c. *sulcare, sēcare, findere* : *per frēta currere*, &c. To carry, of a ship, is *vehere*, unless heavy articles are spoken of, as here, when it is *portare*.
4. To defend what is actually attacked, *defendere* ; what may be attacked, *tucri*. See D. *tucri*. *Divitior, divitissimus*, are more common in writers of the Augustan age than *ditior, ditissimus*.

V.

- 1 There was once reverence for¹⁵ the hoary head,
And old age was had in honour.
- 3 Who would dare [to utter] disgraceful words before an
old man ?
Age gave the right-of-censuring.
- 5 Rōmūlus saw this ; and called his selected personages,
Fathers :
To these the chief-authority in the new city was given.

1. Once, not *semel* (that is *once*, not *twice*, &c.) ; but *quondam* or *olim*.—Reverentia (qualis ?).
2. To be had in honour, *in pretio esse* ; *in suo pretio esse*, &c.—Old age, *sēnectūs, sēnecta* ; *rūga sēnilis*, &c. *Sēnex*, G. *sēnis*.
3. Before, *cōram*.—Disgraceful, *inhōnestus, pūdendus, rubōre dignus*.
4. Gave, *imperf.* since it is not spoken of a *single action*.—Right-of-censuring, *censura*.
5. Personages, may be translated by *pectora*, because the persons were chosen for *moral* qualities.
6. Chief-authority, *summa, &c, ad hos rēlata est*.

VI.

- 1 Indulgence especially captivates the mind ;
Harshness and cruel words cause hatred.
- 3 We hate the hawk because he lives in arms,
And the wolves, which¹⁶ attack^s the sheep ;
- 5 But the swallow is free from the attacks of men because
(she is) gentle,
And the pigeon has towers to dwell in.

1. *Indulgentia*. Especially, *præcipue*.
2. Harshness, *asperitas*.—To cause hatred, *odium mōvere, accendēre*, &c.
3. To hate, *odisse*. Observe that *odium* has the *o* short. For because use the *relative pronoun*.

4. To attack the sheep, *ire in oves* or *in p̄cus*; *sẽvire inter oves* or *in oves*: *insidiari ovlbus*, &c.
5. *Hominum insidius cãrẽre*.—Gentle, *mĩlis*.
7. The pigeon, 'the *Chãðnias* bird' (i. e. bird of *Epirus*, formerly called *Chaonia*); "*Chãðnias columba* sollemni epitheto a Dodonseo luco et oraculo per columbas s. palumbes edito." *Heyne*. *Avĩs* is the general term for *bird*: *oblũoris* (or *ũ*) is any *winged* creature, including insects. *Alĩs* is a *large* bird, especially the eagle, and such birds as the *angurs* observed: *oscĩnes*, singing birds. *Chaonian*, *Chãðnius*: fem. adj. *Chãðnis*.

VII.

- 1 Neither do violets nor lilies always flourish;
And the thorn, having lost its rose, stands-bare.
- 3 And you, too, O beautiful one! will soon have ¹¹ grey hairs;
Soon will wrinkles come to plough ¹² your ⁷ person:
- 5 Even-now prepare a mind that will last, and add it to your
beauty;
It' alone continues till death.

1. Lilies, *Epĩth. candidum, virens, hians, candens*, &c.
2. To stand stiffly, i. e. *naked, exposed, bare, without ornament*, &c. is *riũere*; e. g. trees without foliage, meadows without grass, &c. *riũent*.
4. Person, = *body, corpus*.
5. To prepare by strenuous endeavours, *mõliri*.—Say 'which may last.'—Add, here *adstrũere*.
6. To continue, *pernãnẽre*.—To death, *ad sup̄rẽnam* (or *ũ*) *hõram*; *ad sup̄rẽnum funus*; *ad extrẽmos rẽgos*.

VIII.

- 1 As numerous ants return and go along the long line,
When they carry their accustomed food;
- 3 Or as bees, when ¹⁶ they have met-with woodlands ¹⁹ and
Pastures, fly amongst the flowers:
- 5 So the adorned ²⁰ female rushes to the games,
An abundance that has often delayed my judgment*.

- ¹⁶ Numerous may often be turned into the singular by using the adjective *frẽquens*. Numerous ants, = 'the frequent ant.'—Line, *agmen*.
2. Carry, (with what!) *vẽhere, gẽrere, and trũhere*, are all used of the *ant*.—Food, *cibus* (as provided by *nature*, hence the proper word for the food of

* i. e. made me hesitate to decide which was the most beautiful.

animals): *esca* is food *artificially* prepared. ΕΠΙΘ. (of *ants* or their *mouths*) *grānifer*.

3. To meet with, *nancisci* (the most general term, carrying with it no intimation of any previous *wish* or *exertion* to obtain the thing spoken of): *adipisci* does imply previous exertion. See *D. incenire*.—Woodland-pastures, *saltus*. See *D. silva*. An epithet to *pastures* will stand well in this line.
4. To fly, *völare*, *völitare* (*not*, of course, *fugere*).—Amongst, *per*.—The favourite flower of bees is the *thyme*, *thymum*.
5. Adorned, *cultus*.—(Public) games, *lūdi*, *spectacula*. ΕΠΙΘ. *sōllemnis*, *festus*, *cōlēber*, *sūcer*.
6. Abundance, *cōpia*.

IX.

- 1 Whilst you may, and you are still spending (*pl.*) vernal years,
Play; years pass like ²² flowing water.
- 3 The wave which is past cannot ²¹ be recalled,
Nor can the hour that is past return.
- 5 We must use our time-of-life; it ²⁴ passes rapidly ²³:
Nor does one so good as ²⁵ the first was follow.

1. Still, *etiam nunc*.—To spend, *ēdere* (*poet.*).
2. To pass, *præterire*, or the simple *ire*.
3. Introduce this line by *no*.—Wave, *unda* (as the general term); *fluctus* are the waves of a *stormy* sea.
☛ The final syllable of the 3 sing. of the perfect may be left *long* before a vowel in the compounds of *eo*.
5. Time-of-life, *ætas*.

X.

- 1 How soon, alas! are our bodies wrinkled!
And the colour we had ¹¹ perishes!
- 3 Snakes strip-off ²⁶ old-age with their skin;
And the shedding ²⁷ of their horns does not make stags old.
- 5 Our' good things fly-away without help: pluck the flower,
Which, if not pluckt, will fall of itself.

1. Alas! *me miserum!*—To be wrinkled, *rugis ūrari*, *foedari*, *laxari*, &c.
2. Had: *when? where?*

3. *Serpens* is the general term: *anguis* is a large, formidable snake; *coluber*, a small, spiteful one.—Skin, “men have *cutem*; elephants, serpents, &c. *tergōra*; lions, goats, dogs, &c. *pelles*; sheep, *vellera*.” So Döderlein; but the word to be here used is *pellis*.—Old-age, here *vetustas*.
4. To shed horns, cornua *jācere*.—Old may here be translated by *sēnes*, the comparison being between stags and men; they are not made *sēnes* as we are.
6. If not plucked; of course a verb must be supplied in Latin: *nisi carptus sit*, or *carptus erit*.—Of itself, *ipse* in nom.

XI.

- 1 It was hot-weather, and noon was past.
I threw my limbs on the middle of a couch.
- 3 Half the window was open, the other half shut;
Such a light as woods generally have⁴:
- 5 Like²⁸ the twilight which shines-dimly, when¹⁶ the sun
departs,
Or when night is gone, but day not risen.

1. Hot-weather, *æstus*.—When noon is past, the *sun* or the *day* may be said *evegisse mediam horam*; *trajecisse medium cæli orbem*; *accendisse medios æstus*, &c.
2. PHR. *membra tōro lōcare, appōnere, rēpōnere*. For what purpose? (To rest them, *lōcare*.) By what participles may the purpose often be expressed? (By the part. in *rus*, agreeing with the agent; or the part. in *dis*, agreeing with the thing.)
3. Half—the other half; *pars—pars altera*.—Is open, *patet*; *aperta est*; *adaperta est*.
4. *Lūmen*, properly a luminous body, a source of light: *lux*, *light*. But in poetry *lūmen*, as here, is used for *light*.
5. Twilight, *orēpuscula*, pl.—To shine-dimly, *sublūcere*.
6. But—not, *neq; tamen*.

XII.

(Even the childhood of heroes is heroic.)

- 1 Count¹² not the birth-days of gods:
Valour has been granted to the Cæsars before their day.
- 3 Heavenly genius [rises] more quickly than its years,
And ill brooks the loss of delay.
- 5 Hercules, when²⁹ he was little, [strangled] two snakes,
And in his cradle was worthy of Jupiter.

2. Has been granted, *contigit*.
4. To brook ill, *male ferre*.—The loss, *damna*, pl.
5. Hercules, *Alcides*, *Tirynthius*, *Amphitryoniades*.—Snakes. See X. 3.
—To strangle by squeezing, *prēmère*, *comprimère*.
6. Cradle, *cunæ*. See D. *cunæ*.

XIII.

- 1 Wine prepares the minds, and makes them fit for warmth :
Care flies, and is washed away by wine ;
- 3 Then laughter comes ; then the poor man exults ;
Then grief, care, and the wrinkled forehead depart.
- 5 Then [simplicity], rare ²⁰ in our age, opens minds ;
For ¹⁶ the god drives-away artifices.

1. Wine, *pl.*—Warmth, *pl.*
2. To wash away, *diluère*.—Wine, *mèrum* (i. e. *merum vinum*, pure or unmixed wine) is often used in poetry for wine when feasts, &c. are spoken of.
3. Laughter, *pl.*—To exult is here *sūmere oornua*, the *horn* being an emblem of *power*, *dignity*, &c. as it often is in the Bible.
4. Age (in which we are living) *ævum*.
6. To drive away violently, *excūtere* (*executio*, i. e. to shake them off).

XIV.

- 1 [The son of Atreus] who had escaped Mars and Neptune
Was the victim of his wife.
- 3 Who has not wept-for ²⁶ the flame of Crēūsa,
And a mother stained with her children's blood ?
- 5 Phœnix was deprived of his eyes ;
Maddened horses tore ³⁰ Hippölýtus to pieces.

1. To escape, *effugere*.—Where did he escape Mars ? where Neptune ?
2. Son of Atreus, *Atrides* (or *Ā*). See Keightley, 189.
3. Crēūsa, (the daughter of Creon, king of Corinth, whom Jason married after having repudiated Medea. See Keightley's *Mythology*, 163.) ΕΡΙΓΗ. *Ephyræa*. (*Ephyre* was an ancient name of *Corinth*.)—To weep for, *dēflère*.
4. The common term *parent* may be used for *mother*.—Stained with blood, *oruore*, *sanguine* or *nēce perfūsa*, *sparsa*, *pollūta*, *nēce sanguinolenta*, *sūnie perfūsa*, *mānans*, *fluens*.—Children, the masculine *nati* may be used.
5. Phœnix, (the son of Amyntor, and tutor of Achilles, whom he followed to Troy.) ΕΡΙΓΗ. *Amyntorides*.—Ovid uses the strange phrase *flère per inānia lūmina*.
6. See Keightley, p. 141, bottom of page.—Maddened, *rūbidus*.—To tear to pieces, *diripère*.

XV.

- 1 In time bullocks come to the plough, (*pl.*)
And horses are taught to bear the bit.
3 An iron ring is wasted away by using;
The ploughshare perishes by the constant ground.
5 What is harder than a rock? what softer than water?
Yet rocks are hollowed by water.

2. To bear the bit, *frēna pati*: EPITH. (of *frenum*), *lentum, rigidum, strictum, spūneum, &c.*
3. To waste away, *consūmere*.—Using, *ūsus*.
4. *Vōmer*. EPITH. *uncus, aduncus, ferreus, curvus*.—Ground, *hūmus*.
5. See *D. saxum*: and *Ex. xvii. 3.*

XVI.

- 1 The fields of the Pēligni are wandered over by streams;
And the luxuriant herbage is green.
3 The land is productive of corn, and more productive of
grapes;
And even produces olives:
5 And through the herbage, renewed by gliding waters,
The grassy turf shades the ground.

1. *Ager* and *campus*, field: *ager* opposed to land covered with buildings or woods; *campus*, opposed to mountains and hills.—*Arcum*, field under *tillage*. OBS. *Ager*, being the general term for *field*, may be used of corn-fields, “*vestitos messibus agros*,” (Ov.)—Streams, *undæ* may be used. [See above, ix. 3.]—To be wandered over, *pererrari*.
2. Luxuriant, *fertilis*.—Where? [*in sōlo*.]
3. Productive, *fēraz*, with abl. or gen.: *faxundus* [see *D.*] describes the productiveness of living beings; so that by using that word here you would *personify* the country.—Corn, *Ceres*.
4. *Rārus āger dat Pallādā*, the olive being sacred to *Pallas*. *Baccifer*, *berry-bearing*, may be used as an epithet.
5. To be renewed, *rēurgere*.
6. Turf, *caespes, ūis*.—To shade, *dbumbrare*.

XVII.

- 1 The pine cut down on the top of Pelion (2)
First taught bad waves, whilst¹⁶ the waves wondered.

- 3 °The pine which between the rocks that ran-together
Carried the golden fleece.
5 Would that (that so none might cross the seas)
The Argo had sunk !
7 Lo ! [Cōrinna] flies her home,
And prepares to take a treacherous journey.

1. To cut-down a tree, *cædere*.—Top, *cæcūmen*, *culmen* (the former a pointed top, as of a *pyramid*, *tree*, &c.; *culmen*, as forming the highest point to stand on: both used of the top of a *mountain*);—*fastigium* (properly the gable of a roof, the top considered as the most imposing part; but never used in prose of a mountain-top);—*vertex* (highest point of a *mountain*, *tree*, &c., from which the outlines descend).—Of Pelion, *Peliōcus*, *adj.*
3. Rūpis (from *rupō*, *rumpo*), *rock*, as abrupt, precipitous, rugged, dangerous, &c.—*Scopulus* (σκειπ, σκοπ, root of words that denote *seeing*), *cliff*, as affording an extensive view, or good look-out; a high, pointed rock.—*Saxum*, any large mass of stone.—*Cautes*, sharp, dangerous rocks, often under water. See *D. saxum*.
4. What is the proper word for *carrying* in a ship? (iii. 2.) How can you amplify the *golden fleece*? [The ram (*āries*) or sheep (*ōvis*, *f.*), *nitidus*, *conspicuous*, *nitidissimus*, *aureo vellere* or *auro*; or, instead of *golden* use an adjective, *fulvus*, describing the fleece by its colour instead of its substance.]
5. What mood does *utinam* govern? [P. I. 494.] How is 'that none,' expressing a *purpose*, to be translated? [By *nē quis*. P. I. 80.] How may to *cross the seas* be expressed? [*Vēlis iter tentare*; *vāda* or *frēta sēcare*; *frēta rēmis mōvère* or *sollīcītare*.]
6. What are poetical expressions for the *sinking* of a ship? [*Bibère āquas*; or, *pressum (am, um) bibère āquas*.]
7. How may *home* be expressed? [By one or more of the circumstances, pleasures, &c. of a home: 'the *paternal hearth*;' 'the *well-known bed*, *threshold*, &c.;' the *faithful*, *dear*, *sacred household-gods*, &c.;—*fōcus*, *hearth*; *pēnātes*, *household-gods*; *limen*, *threshold*; *tōrus*, *couch*, *bed*.]
8. Treacherous, *fallax*.—To take a journey, *ire viam* or *vias*.

XVIII.

- 1 You are naturally gentle to the wretched; and none³¹
Has a milder disposition, Brūtus, than you.
3 It belongs to you, though it seems contradictory,
To be gentle to suppliants, fierce to the guilty.
5 May³² your enemies [feel] how violent you are in arms,
And undergo the weapons of your tongue!
7 But if you see any one hurt by fortune,
No woman is softer than you.³³

1. 'Nature has brought you forth (gēnuit) gentle—and given a milder disposition to none,' &c.—*Mitis* (opposed to *acerbus*), mild: *lēnis* (opposed to *vehemens*), gentle: *placidus* (opp. to *turbidus*), calm, gentle, &c.
3. Begin with *scilicet*.—It belongs to you, say, 'It is of the same person.'—To be contradictory, *pugnare*.
4. Translate gentle here by *facilis*.—Fierce, *trux*, *trācis*.—Guilty, *sons*, *sontis*.
5. How is 'how' to be translated before an adjective? [By *quam*.] By what mood must 'are' be translated? and why? [P. I. 107—109.]
6. To undergo, *sūbire*.
7. How is 'any' translated after *si*? [P. I. 391.]

XIX.

(The sorceress.)

- 1 Her' have I seen drawing down the stars;
She' turns rivers with her incantation;
- 3 She' cleaves the soil, and [draws forth] the mānes from
their sepulchres,
And calls-down bones from the funeral-pile.
- 5 Now she detains the magic troop;
Now she dismisses them sprinkled with milk.
- 7 When she pleases, she drives away clouds from the sky;
When she pleases, she calls together snows in summer.

1. *Stella* (star).—*Astrum*, *sidus* (one of the large heavenly bodies, or a constellation).
2. Say, 'the course (*iter*) of a stream,' or *streams*. Incantation, *carmen* or *cantus*.
3. To draw-forth, *ēlicēre*.
4. To call down, *dēvocare*.

XX.

- 1 Now [Dīana] (or *ī*) is in my estimation the first goddess;
I myself (*fem.*) follow your judgment.
- 3 I love to go into the forest, and, driving the stags into the
nets,
Encourage the dogs over the hills;
- 5 To brandish the trembling lance,
Or lay my body on the grass;
- 7 To turn the chariots in the dust,
Pulling round the horse's mouth.

1. In my estimation, *mihi*.—Describe Diana: *cultrix* or *oustos nemōrum*; *arcu prae-signis*; *sūperba fērarum caede*, &c.
2. Diana, SYN. *Cynthia*, *Dēlia*, *Lātōnia*.—Follow, *subaequor*.
3. I love, *libet* (*mihi*). To drive the stags into the nets, *prēmere cervos in rētia*.
4. Encourage, *hortari*.
5. Brandish, *vibrare* (or *ī*). *With what?*—Trembling, *trēmūlus*.
6. To lay—on the grass, *pōnere*—*in grāmīne*, or *hūmo grāmīnē*.
7. Instead of making this infin. depend on *libet* in verse 3, repeat it, or use another similar verb; e. g. *jūvat*.
8. To pull round the horse's mouth: *ēqui ōra frēnis torquere*. EPITH. of *ēquus*: *ācer*, *fortis*, *fērox*, *fūgax*, *cītus*, &c.

XXI.

- 1 Let kings and their³⁴ triumphs yield to song,
Let the gold-bearing Tāgus yield;
- 3 Let the vulgar admire what is common³⁵: to me' may
Apollo
Minister cups of Castālian water!
- 5 Envy dwells among the living (only); after death it rests:
Then his deserved honour protects every-man³⁶;
- 7 Therefore, even when the fire has consumed me,
I shall live, and a large part of me will survive.

1. Song, *carmina*.
2. Gold-bearing, *aurifer*.
3. The vulgar, *vulgus*.—Common, *vīlis*.—Apollo, EPITH. *flāvus*, *intonseus*, *fācundus*, *doctus*, *Dēlius*, &c.
5. Say, *feede*, *pasoitur*.—After death, *post mortem* or *mortis sortem*; *post fāta* or *fūnera*, &c.
6. Defend, *tueri* (opp. to *negligere*) is to defend what may be attacked; to take it under one's protection: *defendere* (opp. to *deserere*) supposes an actual attack.
7. What tense should 'has consumed' be translated by? [P. I. 415.]
8. How should 'of me' be translated!—To survive, *superstitem* (*superstēs*) *esse*.

XXII.

- 1 Whilst the new bough is growing-firm in the bark,
Whatever³⁷ breeze shakes it, it will fall.
 - 3 Presently the same [tree] will resist winds,
And bear adopted produce.
-

- 1 Whilst your strength permits, suffer (*pl.*) labours ;
Presently old age will come.
3 Cleave the sea with oars, or the earth with the plough ;
Or take arms in your warlike hands.

1. To grow-firm, *coalescere*.
4. *Opes adoptivas habere*.
3. *Rēmigio* or *remigiis* may be used for *remigando* or *remis*.
4. *Addite manus in arma*.

XXIII.

(An Indian funeral.)

- 1 Eastern husbands alone have a happy funeral,
Whom Aurora with her horses dyes ;
3 For when the funeral torch is applied to the death-bearing
couch,
His dutiful wives stand with their hair cut-off,
5 And enter into a contest for death, which should follow
Her husband: it is a disgrace not to have been allowed
to die.
7 Those who conquer are-all-eagerness, and give themselves
to the flame ;
And apply their lips to their husbands.

1. *Lex funeris una * felix est Eois mairitis: una felix = unice felix*.
2. To dye, *colōrare*.
3. Funeral torch, *fax ultima*.—Is applied, *jacta est*, followed by *dat*.
4. Dutiful, *pious*.—To cut-off their hair (voluntarily), *pōnere* or *fundere cōmas* (*pōsitus, fusus*).
5. To enter into a contest, *certamen habere*.—How should 'a contest for death' be translated? [P. I. 156.]
6. Her husband, *conjūgium* for *conjūgem*. So Virg. *Æn.* ii. 579. Juvenal viii. 218.—A disgrace, *pūdōr*.—I am allowed, *licet* (*licuit, licēbit, licēre, licuisse, &c.*).

* Compare Cicero's description, *Tusc.* v. 27:—'Mulieres vero in India, quum est cujusvis earum vir mortuus, in certamen judiciumque veniunt, quam plurimum ille dilexerit. Plures enim singulis solent esse nuptæ. Quæ est victrix, ea læta, prosequentibus suis, una cum viro in rogum imponitur: illa victa, mœsta discedit.'

7. She who conquers, *victrix* (*icis*).—To be all eagerness, *ardere* (to be on fire).
 8. To apply their lips, *ora impōnere*.

XXIV.

(*Auri sacra fames.*)

- 1 But now the shrines are given up in the groves.
 Piety is conquered¹⁶ and all worship gold.
 3 Fidelity is banished by gold; rights are purchaseable;
 Law follows gold; (and) presently shame (follows it too).
 5 The thresholds dried-by-the-heat bear witness to the sacrilege¹ of Brennus,
 Whilst he attempted the god's Pythian temple.
 7 But Mount [Parnassus], shaken from its top,
 Scattered [dire] snows on the Gallic troops.

1. Shrines, *sacraria*.—Are given-up, *cessant*.—Grove, when a *sacred* grove is meant, is *lucus* [D. *silva*].
 3. To banish, *pellere*.—Rights, *jura*.—Purchaseable, *venalis*.
 5. See the account of Brennus at the Temple of Delphi, *Historiæ Antiquæ Epitome*, p. 91.—The lightning and flames scorched but did not burn the temple: dried with the heat, *torridus*.—To bear-witness-to, *testari*.
 6. *Dum petit* (*pres.*). Who was the god? [*Apollo*. See EPITHETS above, XXI. 3.] —*Pythius*.
 7. Parnassus. EPITH. *Phœbeus*, *lauriger*, *sacer*, *biceps*, *bifidus*, &c.
 8. Troops, say *arma*, *arma*.

XXV.

(*Death the common lot.*)

- 1 But we all (come) hither. The first and last rank (come):
 It is a bad road, but must be trodden by all.
 3 The three-necked dog must be soothed-by-prayer;
 We must go into²⁶ the old man's skiff.
 5 Though a man hide himself in iron and brass,
 Yet death drags-forth his head thence.
 7 Nireus was not exempted²⁶ by his beauty, nor²⁹ Achilles
 by his strength,
 Nor²⁹ Cræsus by the wealth of Pactólus²⁸.

1. Omit the verb.—Rank, *ordo*.
2. To tread or travel a road, *viam terere*.
3. Say, 'the three necks of the dog' (i. e. Cerberus). ΕΡΙΓΓ. of Cerberus : *Tartāreus*, *Stygius*, *insomnis*, *lātrans* (or *ā*), &c.—To soothe-by-prayer, *exōrare*.
4. *Scōpha*, *cymba*, and *linter* are the words for ferry-boats, barges, &c. : *scōpha* and *cymba* were broad ; *linter*, long and narrow.—The old man is *Chārōn*.—To go into a bark, *scandere* (to climb it).
6. To drag-forth, *prōtrāhere*.
7. What is the accusative of *Nireus*? [Declined as *Orpheus*, p. 151.]—To exempt, *eximere*.—Beauty, *forma*, *facies*.

XXVI.

- 1 Diana takes you away by your passion for hunting.
Oh ! may the woods perish, and dogs fail !
- 3 What madness it is that you, [closing] the mountains
with your toils,
Should choose to hurt your tender hands !
- 5 Or what pleasure is it to enter the haunts of wild-beasts,
And scratch your legs with brambles ?
- 7 But yet, that I may wander with you, Cērinthus,
I myself will bear the nets over the mountains ;
- 9 I myself will seek for the footsteps of the stag,
And unslip the hound.

1. Diana ; *Diana* (or *ī*), *Cynthia*, *Dēlia*, &c.—To take away, *abducere*.—Passion for hunting, *cūra vēnandi*.
- 2 To fail : deesse, *to be wanting* : *dēficere*, *to fail* ; *to begin to fail*. See D. *abesse*.
3. Madness, *fūror*. See D. *amens*.—Toils, *indāgine* : *indāgo* is the enclosing a wood, mountain, &c. with *nets*.
5. What pleasure is it? *quid jūvat*?—Haunts, *lūtēbræ* (or *lūtēbræ*).
6. Scratch, *nōtare* (to mark).—Bramble, *rūbus*. ΕΡΙΓΓ. *ācutus*, *hāmatus*, *horrens*, *mordax*, &c.—Leg, *crus*.
7. To wander, *errare* (to wander, from not knowing the right way) ; *ēgari* (to wander about purposely) ; *pālari* (to wander about, of persons who have separated themselves from their companions). Hence ' *erramus ignari, vagamur soluti, palamur dispersi.*' D.
8. Nets, *rētia* (the general term, whether the nets are for *hunting* or *fishing*) : *casses*, *plāgæ*, hunters' nets ; *casses* being nets for *catching* the smaller animals ; *plāgæ*, nets for *entangling* the larger and stronger animals. ΕΡΙΓΓ. of *rete* : *subtile*, *tortum*, &c.
10. To unslip a dog, *cāni vincla dēmere*.

XXVII.

(Morning.)

- 1 Now she is coming over the sea from her aged husband,
 (She) who bears the day on her axle.
- 3 Whither hastest thou, Aurora? Stay; so to Memnon's
 shade
 May the bird every year offer-obsequies!
- 5 Whither hastest thou, displeasing to men and ⁴⁰ maidens?
 Hold back your reins.
- 7 Before your rising [the sailor] is better able ⁴¹ to observe
 his stars,
 And does not then wander in ignorance.
- 9 At your coming the traveller arises,
 The soldier handles his arms.
- 11 You are the first who sees the rustics with their hoes,
 And calls the oxen to the yoke.

1. Aged; use the comparative *senior*. [See Keightley, bottom of p. 16.]
2. ΕΡΙΤΗ. for Aurora, *Tithonia*, *flava*, *cræca*, *rosea*, *purpurea*, &c.—ΕΡΙΤΗ. of her chariot, *læborifer*, *pruinosus*, *roscidus*, *roseus*, &c.
3. Memnon, G. *Memnōnis*. [See Keightley, p. 181.]
4. To offer-obsequies, *pærentare*.—Every year, *annuus*, adj. agreeing with *bird*. [For SYN. see above, VI. 7.]
5. Is *homo* or *vir* the right word for *man* as opposed to *woman*? [*vir*.]
6. To hold back reins, *lora supprimere*. With what!—For ΕΡΙΤΗΤΕΣ, see line 2.
7. Rising, *ortus*, *pl.*—To observe the stars, *sidera servare*.
8. To wander; see above, XXVI. 7.—In ignorance may be translated by the adj. *nescius*.
9. To arise from bed must be *surgere*, not *oriri*.
10. Use the phrase *aptare manus ad arma*. ΕΡΙΤΗ. that might suit *manus*, *armifer*.
11. Hoe, *ligo* (a long hoe with a curved iron widening towards the edge), *marra* (a hoe used for hoeing vineyards or other fields with a curved iron ending in a triangular point), *rastrum* (a mattock with one tooth or several teeth to break clods, &c.); *bidens* (a hoe with two teeth) and *sarcolum* were also used for breaking clods and weeding. (R.)

XXVIII.

- 1 Do people affirm with truth that poets are insane?
 And am I a confirmation of this?

- 3 Who, though so often deceived by my barren field,
Persist in sowing my seed ?
- 5 The-truth-is, every man is fond of his own pursuits,
And likes to spend his time in a familiar art.
- 7 The wounded gladiator forswears the battle, and yet he,
Forgetting his wound, takes his arms ;
- 9 The shipwrecked sailor says he will have nothing to do
with the sea,
And (yet) rows (again) in the water he lately swam in :
- 11 So I continue an unprofitable pursuit,
And reseek the goddesses whom I could wish not to have
worshipped.

1. Say, 'deny that they are sane.'—People, *pōpūlus* (sing.), the people generally.
2. Confirmation, *fides*.
3. By, *ab*.—When a conjunction stands with a participle, the verb *sum* should be generally expressed. What is the right word for *field* here ! [See XVI. 1. or D. *villa*.]
4. To sow seed : semen *spargere*, *mittere*, *jācēre*, *jactare in āgris* (or *ā*), *in āgros* (or *ā*), *per arva*, &c. : *hūmī spargere* ; *hūmo condere* ; *terras humo, sulcis, arvis committere, mandare*, &c.
5. The-truth-is, *scīlicēt*.
6. *Ponere tempus in assuetā arte*.
7. To forswear, *ejurare*.—Battle, *pugna* is the general term for *battle* (from a single combat to the engagement of armies).—And yet, *et idem*. [See P. I. 387.]
9. I will have nothing to do with you, *nil mihi erit tecum*.
10. To row, *rēmos dūcere*, *mōvēre*, &c. *rēmis incumbere*.
11. To continue, *servare* ; *constanter servare*.
12. Use, *nollem* ; for, *vellem non*.

XXIX.

- 1 Crush the seeds of disease whilst they are new,
And let your horse be stopt, when he is (only) beginning
to go ;
- 3 For delay gives strength ; delay ripens the grapes,
And makes what was (mere) herbage crops-of-corn.
- 5 The tree which now affords a wide shade,
When first planted, was a twig :

- 7 Then it might have been plucked up by the hand,
 Now immensely increased it stands by its own force.
 9 Oppose beginnings : it is too late to prepare ⁴² medicine
 When evils have grown-strong by delays.

3. To ripen, *percoquere*. ΕΡΙΘΗ. of ὕψα ; *purpurea, dulcis, mīlis, tēnēra, turgens*.
 6. When, *quo tempore*.—To be planted, *imponi*.
 8. *Aucta in immensum*.
 9. To oppose, *obstare*.—Too-late, *sēro*.
 10. To grow strong, *convalescere*.

XXX.

- 1 Vulcan stood against Troy, ~Apollo for it ;
 Vēnus was partial to it, Pallās hostile :
 3 Jūno, siding with Turnus, hated Ænēas,
 But Venus preserved him ;
 5 Neptūnus often attacked ~Ulysses,
 But Mīnerva snatched him from her uncle :
 7 And [what forbids] that me' too, though far different to
 them,
 [Some] deity should defend, when a god is angry ?
 9 I am losing unprofitable words ;
 The waters sprinkle my face as I speak ;
 11 The south-wind tosses-away my words,
 Nor suffers my prayers to reach the Gods, to whom
 they are sent.

1. Vulcan, *Vulcānus, Mulciber*.—Against, *in*.—Troy, *Trōja*.
 2. Partial, *æquus*, properly *impartial* (giving it fair play).—Hostile, *iniquus* (i. e. *in-æquus*).
 3. Siding with, *prōpior*, with *dat.*.—To hate, *ōdi*.
 5. To attack, *petere*.
 7. Though, *quamvis* (*however much*) is here the best word.—To be different, *distare* (*ab*).
 8. To defend, *ādese*.
 9. Unprofitable, *non proficiens*.
 12. To reach the Gods, *ire ad Deos*.

XXXI.

- 1 Unhappy Sēmēlē, why askest thou of thy lover gifts
 Which will hurt ⁴³ you and ⁴⁰ your son ?

- 3 If you ask "of Jupiter fit" rewards,
 You will receive fit rewards.
 5 Your offspring is no plebeian " God,
 But equal " to Phœbus and Mercury " :
 7 One whom Saturn disdains not
 To know ; whom Jupiter approves.
 9 Hail, dear to thy parent ! mildest deity,
 Hail ! thou source-of-rest, and parent of joy !

1. See D. *petere* and *donum*.
3. *Digna tuis vôtis*.
4. To receive a reward, *præmium ferre, referre, consecui, cûpere, accipere, habere, ducere*.
5. Offspring [See D. *stirps*, p. 204] *prôles* (*pro-olère*, root of *olere*), that which sprouts forth as a *branch* ; *sûb-oles*, that which sprouts from beneath or below, a *sucker*. Hence Döderlein's distinction. Both are poetical words, and may be used of *one* person.
7. Repeat the *sed.*—To disdain, *dèdignari*. The verb should be in the subjunctive, as the notion of *such—as* is implied in *one whom*. See P. I. 483.—Saturn, *Sâtarnus*.
8. To approve, *prôbare*.
9. Mildest. See D. *mitis*.
10. Source-of-rest, *requies*.

XXXII.

- 1 You' the country of rocky Pêtrînum holds,
 Which " was once made proud by my ancestors ;
 3 And you gaze-at the nymphs of Sînuëssæ,
 And the field ° which smokes with sulphur.
 5 But to me the rustic Muses dictate
 Songs, which love sings ;
 7 And the wood answers my complaints,
 And the caves echo my voice.
 9 Let the shepherds ⁴⁷ approve-of me
 Whilst they invoke Pâles with warm milk.

1. Rocky, *saxôus*. 'Inter Minturnas Sinuessanumque Petrinum.' *Hor.*
2. Ancestors, *prôvî*.
3. To gaze-at, *spectare*.—Of Sinuessæ, *Sînuëssânus*.
4. Field, XVI. 1. See D. *villa*.
5. Rustic, *pâganus*. 'Pagus denotes a territory containing a number of *vici* (*villages*). As *vicius* always implies something less than a town, so *pagus*

refers to a division of some large territory. This part, however, must not be in the state of a desert, but must be the seat of villages, scattered over it, and mutually connected.' *Hill's Synonymes*, p. 763.—An epithet to songs may be placed in this verse. Of what kind were they ?

6. Sings with what ?
7. *Antrum* is the poetical word for *specus* and *spelunca*. See D. *specus*.
8. To echo a voice, *vōe* or *vōcibus sōnare, rēsōnare, percussum* (am, um) *sōnare*, &c.
9. Where ?
10. Warm, *tēpidus, tēpens*.—*Pales* (*gen. is*), see Keightley, p. 98.

XXXIII.

- 1 O Bacchus, come! so may your [horns] be twined with
ivy-berries,
So may the grape hang from your hair.
- 3 Do you, O Father, take from me my cares,
And lighten my breast with wine !
- 5 Whether Thebes now has you, or Ismārus,
Or Naxus with its wooded hills,
- 7 Hither hasten with your thyrsus ;
Hither, O Bacchus, direct your steps !
- 9 Do you bring calm sleep to my breast,
And aid my weary eyes.

1. To come, often *adese*.—Bacchus, EPITH. *corniger, rācēmifer, vitifer, bimāter* (why ? see Keightley, 70), *imberbis, intonsus*.—Cluster of ivy-berries, *corymbus*. *Rācēmus* is properly the *stalk* of a bunch of grapes.—To twine, *nectere, innectere, vincire*, &c.
2. Hair. '*Pilus* est hirsutior bestiarum ; *crinis* mellior hominum : *caedaries* sunt capilli breviores virorum ; *cōma* longiores mulierum. *Capillus* = *capitis pilus*.' Jentzen. *Coma* is, however, by no means confined to the hair of females ; e. g. '*formosae periere comae, quas vellet Apollo*.' See D. *coma*.
3. Eximo quae mala sunt ; adimo bona ; demere possum
Quidlibet : haec serves justo discrimine verba.
6. Wooded, *umbrosus*.
10. With what ? [By his *adstatus*.]

XXXIV.

- 1 You will go, and to whom will you leave me,—
Who will be to me a gentle comforter ⁵¹ ?

- 3 May¹⁰ I be devoured by an opening of the earth,
 Or burnt by the fire of the thunder-bolt,
 5 Before the Phthian vessels sail without me,
 And I left-behind see your ships go.
 7 If now both return pleases you, and your home,
 I am not a great burden ;
 9 I will follow you as a captive¹¹, not as a wife¹² :
 I have a hand fit for spinning wool.

2. For comforter use 'comfort,' *sōlāmen, lēvāmen*.
 3. Opening, *hiātus*.
 4. Crēmare, to burn any thing with bright flames ; combūtere, with glowing heat. D. ΕΠΙΘ. of *fulmen* ; *trifidum* ; *rūtilum* ; *tortum*, &c.
 5. Phthian, *Phthius*.—Ships sail away: *vēla dant* ; *pētunt alta pēlāgi* ; *aquōra, frēta, mārē, &c. sulcant, fundunt, cārīnā fundunt* ; *are ruunt, &c.* ; *aquōra cānescunt rēmis* ; *funduntur cārīnā, &c.*
 8. Burden, *onus*, and (*poet.*) *sarcīna*.—Weight, *pondus*.
Quod gravat hoc onus est, et sarcina saepe poetis :
Pondus habet laudem ; moles immobilis haeret.
 9. It is very common to add to such words as *captive, wife*, &c. their correlative terms *master* or *conqueror* ; *husband*. Thus,
 '(I) a *captive* will follow you a *conqueror*.'
 10. For spinning may be translated by *qui* with the subjunctive, '*manus apta qua*,' &c.—To spin wool, *lānam* or *lānas ducere* (*trahere, Juv.*), *mollire* or *trāhendo mollire* (i. e. to soften it or get rid of its roughnesses by passing it between the finger and thumb).

XXXV.

- 1 Why do you rush, O rash crowd, against poets ?
 And prepare to fight with sharp tooth ?
 3 Cease to pour out your revilings,
 For the god himself defends his own.
 5 But do you prepare hemlock for your companions.
 And rob miserable houses,
 7 Disturb the city with murders,
 And render its streets unsafe.
 9 These pursuits you have learnt from your early years ;
 Not to touch the strings of the lyre.

2. Sharp, *mordax, acis*.—To prepare to fight, *proelia mōvere*.
 3. Revilings : *probrum* is an opprobrious assertion ; *convicium* an opprobrious word : both are *mālēdicta*. See D. *maledictum*.

4. Defends his own, *stat pro suis* or *pro suo populo*.
5. Wolfsbane, *žoňnĭš*, pl.—Companions; see P. I. 185, z.
6. Exstimulare dōmos furtis.
7. Murder, *cædes*. With what *else*? Committed at what time?
8. To render its streets unsafe, (urbem) *per vias, fōra, &c. infestam reddere*.
9. Pursuits, *stūdia, artes*; or *both*.—Early years, *prīmi anni*.
10. EPITH. of lŷra: *Agūnippĕa, Apollĭnĕa, Phobĕa, Piĕria*.—String of a lyre, *fīdes, is, fīlum*.

XXXVI.

- 1 Dear husband, trusting too much to your youth,
O shade! to be lamented by me with tears.
- 3 Who [bade] you rush amongst so many enemies?
Was (then) one not enough?
- 5 Alas! did no care for thy bride,
Did not the ruin of thy house occur [to thee]?
- 7 Nay, I myself admonished you not [to rush] so violently?
into arms.
Alas! whither rushest thou?
- 9 Whither dost thou dash-away? whither is your regard
for me gone?
Can you forget⁴ your wife?
- 11 So his wife bewailed Hector, so Achilles,
So Lāōdāmiā her slain husband.

1. Trusting, *confisus*.
3. To rush amongst, *irruĕre in hostes* or *arma*; *immittere corpus in* (hostes).
4. Enough for (*ad*) what!
5. Bride, here *puella*.
6. To occur, *sūbire*.
7. Nay, *quia* with *indic*.—To admonish, here *admōnere*, which is, *generally*, to put a person in mind of *past* events, *mōnere* to warn him against *coming* dangers.
9. To dash away, *rūpi*.—Is gone, *rĕcessit*.
11. Acc. *Hectōrū*.

XXXVII.

- 1 O pure old man, whom neither contagious¹ wickedness,
Nor the age has corrupted with its vices!

- 3 Who hast equalled triumphs in thy poverty,
Such^a was thy love of simplicity !
- 5 The wood was thy^b seat ; thy bed was of^c turf ;
The river and herb supplied thy table.
- 7 Happy the hills^d which saw thee speak,
The herb^e which afforded thee a couch,
- 9 The tree or the rock which gave thee their shade,
And the urn which now contains thy ashes !

2. Age, *sæclum* (or *pl.*).—To corrupt, *percorum dicitur*.

7. Explere mensas.

9. Fœvit te in umbrâ.

XXXVIII.

- 1 He who first endured to leave his home,
And bear the weary¹ sea, and a long voyage,
- 3 Whom neither home nor parents could recall,
Nor his beloved with disheveled hair,
- 5 That man was born of rocks and oak,
And brought forth amongst tigers.
- 7 My heart is not of iron,
My breast is not of flint,
- 9 That I should be able [to leave] home, and the
house of my beloved,
And seek a dwelling in an unknown world.

1. To endure, *posse, sustinere*.

4. Disheveled, *passus* or *fusus*.

7. Ferrum circumstat præcordia.

8. Silex riget in pectore.

XXXIX.

- 1 The light arises ! The sun arises,
Which so often has gladdened our ancestors.
- 3 Lo ! the origin of a better year returns :
Let all present utter a holy prayer.

- 5 Let Jānus open his own temple,
 Let both his heads distil odours;
 7 Let frankincense smoke upon his altars,
 Let him stand above and see his hearths.

2. *Exhūārare.*

3. *Præces concipere.*

6. His, use the relative.

XL.

- 1 I have no mind to pray for the sands which the Pactōlus
 Or the Tāgus rolls:
 3 Nor whatever [the Mede] gathers from his rich fields,
 Or the Arabian, burnt by the sun.
 5 I pray for what is just: may the enemy withdraw from
 Lātium,
 And wander-about conquered!
 7 Let him be forced to leave the land of Hydrus,
 And lament our country.

1. Pactōlus, *Lydus amnis.*

4. *Mædus.* ~ *Arabs.*—Burnt, *pærustus.*

5. *Lātia arca; Lātia ora.*

6. To wander about, *oberrare.*

7. *Hýdrus, untis* (now *Otranto*, a town in *Apulia*). Adj. *Hýdruntinus.*

XLI.

- 1 Oh, if my life were to out-last yours
 (May the Gods make the omen void!)
 3 I would reverence your buried
 Bones, bearing wine and frankincense;
 5 And, a guard and priest to your tomb,
 Would sing mournful words;
 7 Nor should any one tear me from your urn,
 Without my kissing your ashes.
-

- 1 But if the fates had allowed you
To close my eyes,
3 You would invoke my manes at my tomb,
And gather my bones into your bosom ;
5 And, cutting-off your hair at my grave,
Would call-out my name :
7 Then paying the sacred rites to my ashes,
Would scatter roses and lilies.
9 There you would wish to spend nights and days,
Nor would a second love overcome you.
2. To make it void, to make or suffer it in *ventos abire*.
8. Without giving : *quin dārem*.

XLII.

- 1 Gods of my country, by whose advice the foreign fleet
Came hither, and built a Eubœan city,
3 Avert this pest from our shores,
If you founded the city with good omens !
5 And you, innocent shades, whom poison
Killed before your days,
7 Bring hither your avenging torches, and with fire
Torment the causers of your death !
9 And you, O Muses, the poets' deities,
Not to be profaned by my songs,
11 Spare, if I have hurt your ears for the first time,
I have been provoked to take arms !

2. *Eubœus* and *Eubœïus*.

XLIII.

- 1 Thee both young and old honour, teaching precepts
Which Naples neglects Cicero to read :
3 What becomes a brave man ; what are a prince's arts ;
What gifts a bounteous hand may best give ;

- 5 What are the laws of obedience, and the laws of eloquence;
 How the tongue may utter polished wit ;
- 7 What fortune gives to man, what prudence ; how
 Passion drives on the mind ;
- 9 And what are the duties of a noble-minded man.
 Whether he cultivate peace or wage war.
- 11 O old man, the oblivion of Lēthe will not destroy thee,
 Nor greedy time turn ° thee into ashes !

1. *Ferre* praecepta.

2. Naples, *Nḗapōlis*, *Parthēnōpē*. Say, 'reads, Cicero (ōnis) being neglected.'

4. May best give, *praestet dāre*.

5. Say, 'of obeying ;' 'of speaking.'

6. What kind of tongue !—Wit, *sāles* ('piquant wit.' *D. lepidus*). ΕΡΙΤΗ.
argūtus.

7. How, (= how much) *quantum*.

8. Passion, here *incitūs ardor*.

XLIV.

- 1 We lovers are not tormented by gold ;
 He who can⁴⁴ bend his beloved will be rich.
- 3 He alone possesses whatever is brought from India
 And the banks of Ħermus³⁰.
- 5 Has a sorceress left her tombs¹⁶ and devoted me ?
 Do incantations destroy my sleep ?
- 7 Incantation draws down the acorns,
 Closes the dog's mouth,
- 9 [Stains] the sun with blood,
 And stops the horses of the moon.
- 11 Why do I complain ? would that incantations only
 injured me,
 And love were not in my breast !
- 13 He' can go beyond the enchantments of Circe,
 Or the poisons of Æmonian hills.
- 15 Spare, O boy ! you [increase] by my wounds,
 And exult in my blood.

1. His beloved, *dōmīna*.

3. 'From the Indi.'

5. *Saga.*
 8. *Ora supprimere.*
 12. *And—not, nec.*
 14. *Emonius, i. e. Thasian.*

XLV.

(A Dream.)

- 1 It was night, and sleep closed my eyes,
 A vision of this kind frightened me.
 3 [There stood] beneath a hill a grove of ilex,
 And many " birds were concealed therein;
 5 A very green plot of meadow-ground was beneath,
 Most with a softly sounding brook.
 7 I was avoiding the heat,
 But there was heat even under the boughs.
 9 Behold! seeking the flowery herbage,
 A white cow stood before me;
 11 Whiter than new-fallen snows,
 Which delay has not yet melted.
 13 A bull accompanied her: happily the husband
 With his wife pressed the soft ground.
 15 As he lay, and chewed the cud,
 I see that he has laid his head down.
 17 Hither [a chattering] crow gliding-down
 Came, and sat on the ground;
 19 And thrice [dug] the snowy cow's breast with her
 beak,
 And removed the tufts.
 21 And then she', after long delay, left the place and the
 bull;
 But there was a livid-spot in the cow's breast.
 23 And when she saw bulls grazing at a distance
 (Bulls were grazing at a distance),
 25 She hurried thither, and joined those herds,
 And sought a more fertile soil.

27 Tell me, any augur of a nightly vision,
If they have any truth, what that vision portends.

1. Sleep, *subrēpit oculos* or *ocellis*; *submittit oculos*; *oculi admittunt somnum*; *victi sōpōre jācent*, &c.
2. In a few words the *erunt* of the perf. is found with the *e* short; but as the *pluperf.* is often used in connection with presents, imperfects, and perfects, to describe completed actions in a vivid manner, the reading is often doubtful. This licence must be allowed here, or a *synæresis* supposed.—Vision, *visa*.
6. See D. *udus*.—With, *de*.
7. Where?
11. ‘When they have recently (adj.) fallen;’ and as the time is to be marked emphatically, express the *tunc*.
15. *Dum* with present, of course.—To chew the cud, *rūmīnare herbas*; *ruminare (guttūre) rēvocatās* or *rēdūces herbas*.
21. Participle, *cunctatus*.
22. A livid-spot, *livor*.
25. To hurry thither, *illuc se rāpēre*.
26. The *it* of the perfect in *rediit*, *petiit*, &c., is sometimes allowed to stand as a long syllable.
27. Any augur, *quicumque ēs augur*.—Vision, *imāgo*.
28. To portend any thing, *ferre aliquid*.

HEXAMETERS.

[In a copy of Hexameter verses care must be taken to study *variety* in the structure of the verses and the place of the pauses.—Obs. Numerals following a word, or a series of words widely printed, give the number of the line in which such word or words are to be placed.]

XLVI.

(The cutting down of a wood.)

- 1 Immediately the wood unlopped °before has its aged foliage
- 2 Strewn down: °a wood than which none more rich in shade
- 3 Among the wood-lands of Arcadia and Argolis
- 4 Had raised its head: it stands sacred from the divine-power of old-age,

- 5 And is said to have outlived not only the grandsires (6) of men,
 6 But even the nymphs
 7 And flocks of the Fauni. A miserable destruction (8) impended.
 8 The beasts fled: from their warm nests
 9 The birds dart-away: the beech falls,
 10 And the oaks; the cypress, unhurt by winter.
 11 The pitch-trees fall down for aliment to the funeral flames.
 12 And mountain-ashes, and holm-oaks, and the yew (13) with its dreadful ¹⁷ sap,
 13 And the ash destined to drink blood,
 14 And the red-oak, invincible by decay.
 15 The fir, and the pine with fragrant wound
 16 Is cut down. To the ground their tops
 17 The alder, good for ship-building, and the elm incline.
 18 The earth groans. Ismarus is not so overthrown
 19 When Boreas breaks through his cave.
 20 The nightly flame, when the south-wind blows, does not more quickly destroy
 21 The grove. Pales and Silvanus who preside over shade (22)
 22 Leave with tears the beloved rest of the place (21);
 23 And °so do the half-god race. The wood groans with them,
 24 And the nymphs refuse to tear their arms from the trees.

- 1 *Estemplo*, now, without delay; *prōtinus*, forthwith; *continuo*, without any gap between the action now to be begun and the preceding one. See *D. repente*.
 —Unlopped-before, *incœdurus*.—To have its foliage strewn down, *sterni oōmas*.
 2. Rich in shade, *umbræ opulenta*.
 3. Wood-lands, *saltus*.—Arcadian, *Aroëdius* (or *-icus*), *Mænilius* (from Mount Mænalus); *Lycœus* (from Mount Lycæus); *Erymanthæus* (from Mount Erymanthus).—Of Argolis, *Argœlicus*, *Inûchius*.
 5. Is said to have outlived; here *fertur transgressus* (*a, um*). In the next line, *mutasse* (to have exchanged them for a new generation).
 7. Destruction, *excœdium*.
 9. To dart away from, *abire* with *acc*. So Lucret. (though not with *acc*.)—

Alituum genus atque ferarum Aut procul *absistebat*, ut acrem exiret odorem,
&c.

11. Aliment, *alimenta*, pl.—Funeral flames, *flammæ sūprēmæ* (or *ū*).
12. Sap, juice, *succus*.
14. Invincible, *inepugnābilis* or *non expugnābilis*.—Decay, *situs*.
16. Top, XVII. 1.
17. To incline, *acclinare*.
18. Ismarus (a mountain of Thrace), *Ismārus* or *Ismāra, orum*.
21. One who presides over, *arbiter*.
23. Half-god (as adj.), *sēmidæus*.—To groan with a person, *adgēmere alicui*.
24. And the nymphs—refuse to tear, &c., *neo nymphae dimittunt*, &c.

XLVII.

(*The modern garden.*)

- 1 In the mean time before the house, at the beginning of the garden,
- 2 A spot is chosen, where beguiling (3) the weariness of winter,
- 3 And spending lazy hours inactively²⁰,
- 4 You may (5) walk on a terrace, and receive the breezes,
- 5 And anticipate vernal suns.
- 6 Let a free prospect be open on every side (7)
- 7 ———; here laid-down with bright pebbles,
- 8 Between the herbage and flowers,
- 9 Let a path run with winding course.
- 10 On the neighbouring bank also
- 11 Mix¹² various shrubs, and mark¹² the whole
- 12 Spot with art, and all the differences of leaves.
- 13 That the innumerable shrubs, thus placed, may vary their mingled colours
- 14 ———; as many odorous
- 15 Trees, and always decked in fresh foliage,
- 16 As (14) either the woods of the Arabians or deep forests
- 17 Of *Amērica* or *Indus* has introduced.

1. At the beginning, *in primis sēdibus*.

3. See D. *ignavia*.

4. A terrace, *apricum* (or *ā*), *agger, ēris*.—To walk, *spātari*.

5. To anticipate, *præsumere*.
6. *Ab omni parte*.
7. Laid-down, *instrātus*.—Pebble, *lāpillus*.
9. Path, *sēmīta*; *trāmes*, *tramītis*. D. (*iter*) derives them from *secare* and *τροῖμα* respectively. *Schmalfeld* considers *tra* and *se* the roots: so that *trāmes* = traducens; *sēmīta* = seorsum ducens; and *limes* (from *lic*, as in *ob-liq-uus*, *lī-mus*) = oblique ducens.
14. Omit the demonstrative *tot*, and use *quot* here.
15. Trees, here *arbusta*, which Virgil uses for *arbores*; but in prose *arbusta* were '*vinea* in quibus vites arboribus, imprimis ulmis, applicabantur.' *Jentsen*.—Decked in, *indūtus*, acc.
17. To introduce, *immittere* (*terris nostris*).

XLVIII.

(The shrubbery.)

- 1 Why should I mention the trees which the cultivator
- 2 Principally enquires for and desires?
- 3 Behold! from Eastern woods
- 4 The plane extends its branches, and protects with its
hospitable boughs
- 5 Those who lie beneath it, and hangs over with wide
shade.
- 6 Here the strong larch, many⁵⁵ ° of which
- 7 Project themselves around (6) Alpine summits; and
the poplar (9) which,
- 8 Rejoicing in the neighbourhood¹ of river and marsh,
- 9 Fringes the vast stream of the Po.
- 10 Here too is the fir, once on its native mountains
- 11 Placed beneath the northern sky and blasts,
- 12 Therefore no winters, no colds
- 13 Oppress it: though shaken by the storm,
- 14 And vexed by the north winds, it clings
- 15 To the sterile soil, and despises the winds.
- 16 Here elms, and birches, and the oak, which more than all⁵⁶
- 17 Boasts itself a native, and to the sky
- 18 Raises its head and stands for ages.
- 19 Also the chesnuts and smooth-barked beech (20)
- 20 Weave a shade with their branches (19).

- 21 No other tree either in early spring more greenly
 22 Clothes itself in blossom, or at the beginning of Autumn
 23 Spreads-out such beautiful varieties of colour.
 24 Such as, hanging over his stream,
 25 The Thames beholds, and with calm stream
 26 Washes, and glides-between with his pure waves.

3. Eastern, *ēōus*, or *ēōus*.
 4. Hospitable-boughs, *hospitium*.
 7. Summits, *apices*.
 9. The Po, *Pādus*; *Eridānus*.—To fringe, *præterere*.
 17. A native, *indigēna*.
 18. For ages, *in longum ævum*.
 22. To clothe itself in blossom, *se in flōrem induere*.
 25. The Thames, *Tāmēsis*.

XLIX.

(*Hylas appears to Hercules.*)

[On the coast of Mysia a beautiful youth, named Hylas, a favourite of Hercules, having gone to a spring to draw water, was seized, as he stooped to dip his urn, by its nymphs, who were enamoured of his beauty, and dragged down into it. Keightley, p. 155.]

- 1 He spoke, and he in whose power is quiet and
 sleep (2)
 2 Bore-down (3) dew redolent of nectar (1)
 3 And bathed his wandering son's temples.
 4 He, having (5) his eyes heavy, and his lips (5) ° tired with
 calling Hylas
 5 (As there is no power to overcome the god ° of sleep),
 6 Lies down : at length peace was restored to the woods.
 7 The rivers and breezes were heard on the lone mountains.
 8 Lo, the boy seemed to raise himself from the wave,
 9 ° Adorned with saffron leaves and the presents of the
 nymph,
 10 And, standing over ° Hercules's head, to utter these
 words :
 11 Why, my father, do you waste your time in complaints ?

- 12 This is now my home, whither
 13 The nymph snatches me by Juno's advice :—
 14 She now is obtaining for me a profitless (13) approach to
 Jove, and °admission to the sky ;
 15 And adds prayers, and the honours of the fountain.
 16 Rise ; and fail not in adverse °circumstances.
 17 Thou' shalt presently be in heaven : be thou always
 18 Mindful of our love, and let not the recollection of thy
 companion depart !

1. In whose power is, *quem p̄sēs est.*
 3. To bathe his son's temples, *lābrare (rorem) in tempora nātī.*
 4. Having, *f̄rens* (applied to both *oculos* and *ōra*).
 7. Lone, *clōsus.*
 11. *Absūmere tempus in questus.*
 13. Profitless, *inānis* (profitless because his beloved Hercules was not with him).
 14. To obtain approach to Jupiter, *conciliare accessus Jōvis.*
 16. Rise, *surge āge.*—To fail ; see *D. abesse.*
 18. Recollection, *imāgo.*—Depart, *abscedo.*

L.

(*Hypsipyle finds the body of Archemorus, whom a serpent had killed in her absence. See Lempriere.*)

- 1 And now after wandering-over the fields the Lemnian
 °damsel,
 2 When the place is freed from the serpent, on a bank
 3 Beholds (4) the herbs stained with bloody dew.
 4 Hither she rushes impetuously ;
 5 And recognizes the cruel-deed. Dashing herself on the
 earth
 6 Like lightning, she has (7) neither ° words at first
 7 Nor tears ; ° but only redoubles kisses
 8 ———, and searches over his limbs for where his soul
 had fled
 9 ——— : his mouth, his breast, are not in their natural
 state ;

- 10 His skin is torn, his bones exposed, and the ligaments wet
 11 With fresh blood; and his whole body a wound.
 12 And as when a serpent has robbed in a holm-
 oak (13)
 13 The nest and young of a bird (12)
 14 She' returns, and wondering-at the quiet of her home,
 15 Stands over °it, and flings away (16)
 16 From °her mouth the food (*pl.*) she had brought (15)
 —there °being in the tree
 17 Blood only (16), and feathers straying about the place of
 her captured nest:
 18 When she received his limbs on her lap,
 19 And wrapt them in her hair, her voice, loosened,
 20 Found a way, and her groans formed themselves into
 words.

1. To wander-over, *p̄errare*.
2. Serpent. See X. 3.—Freed from, *liber*.
4. To rush impetuously, *oursum rapere*.
5. Cruel-deed, *n̄fas*.
6. Like, *in m̄orem*.
8. Where his soul had fled, *fuga animas*.
9. To be in their natural'state, *lib̄o restare*.
10. Skin. See X. 3.—Torn, *raptus*.—Ligaments, *nexus*.
11. Totum corpus in vulnere.
12. To rob, *p̄p̄ulari*.
15. To fling away, *ex̄ūtere*.
17. The place of her captured nest, *capta cūbilia*.
19. Intex̄ere cōmis. To loosen, *laxare*.
20. Formed themselves into words, *s̄lūti °sunt in verba*.

LI.

(Venice.)

When Neptune, towering o'er her Adrian wave,
 Saw Venice rise, and Ocean's rage enslave,
 "Boast as thou wilt of Rome," to Jove he cried,
 "Her Rock Tarpeian, and thy Mars her guide!
 Yet own, though Tiber lure thee from the seas,
 That Mortals reared *those* walls,—Immortals *these*!"

SMEDLEY.

D

- 1 Neptune had seen Venice [standing, *inf.*] in the Adriatic
 _____, and giving laws to the sea.
- 3 "Now [taunt] me with the Tarpeian citadels, O Jupiter!
 And the walls of Mars," he said:
- 5 If you prefer Tiber to the sea, (yet) if "you look at both
 cities,
 You would say the men built *this*, Gods *that*!"

1. Venice, *urbs Vēnēta*.—The Adriatic, *Adria*; *undā Adriācā*.
 2. *Jūra pōnere*.
 3. To taunt a person with, *aliquid alicui objicere*.
 4. Say, *illa mōnia* (the *ille* of celebrity).
 6. *Pres. subj.*.—Build, *pōnere* (*pōsui, positum*).

CHAPTER II.

ON THE NAMES OF THE FEET.

(*Two Syllables.*)

| | | | | |
|---------|-----------------------------|---|---|--|
| 1. pĕdĕ | pyrrhichius | C | C | |
| pōntō | spondĕus (<i>spondee</i>) | | | |
| mĕōs | iambus | C | | |
| calcĕ | trochæus (<i>trochee</i>) | | C | |

(*Three Syllables.*)

| | | | | |
|-----------|--------------------------------|---|---|---|
| 2. lĕgĭtĕ | tribrĕchys (<i>tribrach</i>) | C | C | C |
| mĭrĕri | molossus | | | |
| discĕrĕ | dactylus (<i>dactyl</i>) | | C | C |
| ĕnimōs | anapæstus (<i>anapest</i>) | C | C | |
| lĕborĕ | amphibrĕchys | C | | C |
| tōrquĕant | creticus (<i>cretic</i>) | | C | |
| pĕrĕntĕs | bacchius | C | | |
| oantĕrĕ | palimbacchius | | | C |

(*Four Syllables.*)

| | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------|---|------------------------------------|---|
| 3. lĕpĭdĭbŭs | proceleusmaticus | | | two pyrrhichs |
| ĕxtōrquĕntĕs | dispondĕus | | | two spondees |
| pĭāvĕrint | diiambus | | | two iamboes |
| ĕxpĭarĕ | dĭtrochæus | | | two trochees |
| ĕmāvĕrĕ | antispastus | | | iambus + trochæus |
| Hĕrcŭlĕōs | choriambus | | | { trochæus + iambus { (dactyl + long syllable) |
| rĕpĭĕntĕs | ionicus a minori | | | { pyrrhichius + spondeus { (anapest + long syllable) |
| cōnfixĭmŭs | ionicus a majori | | | spondeus + pyrrhichius |
| difficĭlis | pæon primus | } | with one short syll. long syll. | trochæus + pyrrhichius |
| fĕcĭllĭmŭs | pæon secundus | | | iambus + pyrrhichius |
| trĕpidantĕ | pæon tertius | | | pyrrhichius + trochæus |
| cĕlĕrĭtĕs | pæon quartus | | | |
| pĭāvĕrŭnt | epitritus primus | } | with one short syll. | iambus + spondeus |
| ĕxpĭarĕnt | epitritus secundus | | | trochæus + spondeus |
| ĕxtōrsĕrĕnt | epitritus tertius | | | spondeus + iambus |
| ĕxtōrsĭssĕ | epitritus quartus | | | spondeus + trochæus. |

Obs.—The pæons have one *long* syllable out of four; the epitrites have one *short* syllable out of four.

4. THE FEET ARRANGED FOR EXAMINATION*.

(Simple feet.)

| | | | |
|----------|---------|---------|-----------|
| pōdē | dīscēre | cālcē | mīrārī |
| lāborē | ānīmōs | lēgītē | mēōs |
| pārēntēs | pōntō | cāntārē | tōrquēant |

(Compound feet.)

| | | |
|--------------|-------------|------------|
| rāpīentēs | dīffīcīlis | āmāverē |
| extōrquēntēs | expīarē | expīarant |
| trēpidantē | extōrsērānt | Hercūlōs |
| extōrsīssē | lāpīdībūs | pīāvērunt |
| cēlērītās | cōnflīxīmūs | fācīllīmūs |
| | pīāvērīnt | |

THE ALCAIC STANZA.

The two first lines.

≡ — | — — | — || — — | — — | — — |
 Destrīc|tus en|sis || cui super | impiā |

5. The first half consists of five syllables ;

spondee, iambus, long syllable :

(or) *iambus*, iambus, long syllable (*much* less commonly).(a) "The liberty of using a short syllable to begin the three first lines must be taken *very sparingly*."—Eton Rules.

6. The second half consists of two dactyls, or a dactyl and cretic.

7. If the last syllable of the verse is a vowel or diphthong, Horace generally begins the next verse with a consonant, *especially if the final syllable is a short vowel, and not followed by a pause*. (Hermann.)

8. After the long syllable there should be a cæsura.

9. Sometimes there is an elision after the cæsura ; as,
mentem sacerdot|um incola Pythius. I. 16. 6.

(a) Of such examples there are not quite twenty in Horace. (Tate.)

(b) Quo pertinent etiam hi duo versus in quibus simul synecphonesis est [ut in Fluviorum rex Eridanus].

vos lene consilium et datis, et dato.

hinc omne principium, huc refer exitum. (Hermann.)

* The student should take them in different orders of succession : sometimes going down, sometimes up the columns ; sometimes taking them horizontally, and that either from right to left, or from left to right, &c.

10. The few instances where Horace neglects the *cæsura* are generally in the case of compound words.

hostile aratrum *ex*|ercitus insolens. I. 16. 21.
 antehac nefas *de*|promere Cæcubum. I. 37. 5.
 utrumque nostrum *in*|credibili modo. II. 17. 21.

(a) Once in the case of an uncompounded word :

spectandus in certamine Martio. IV. 14. 7.

(b) In I. 37. 4 :

mentemque lymphatam Mareotico,

Hermann thinks it possible that a *Mareotico* is the true reading.

11. ‘ Non magnopere laudanda est vox monosyllaba, in *cæsura*—posita, præsertim si interpunctio præcedat.’
 (*Hermann.*)

non est meum, si mugiat Africis. III. 29. 57.

(a) There is, however, no objection to such a monosyllable, if another monosyllable precedes it.

12. It is remarkable that two odes of the fourth book, in which Horace has, in several instances, imposed severer laws upon himself than in the earlier books, contain each of them three instances of monosyllables in this position.

Lib. IV. 4.

| | |
|---|----|
| quid debeas, <i>O</i> Roma Neronibus. | 37 |
| Carthagini <i>jam</i> non ego nuntios. | 69 |
| nil Claudiae <i>non</i> perficient manus. | 73 |

Lib. IV. 14.

| | |
|--|----|
| te copias, <i>te</i> consilium, et tuos. | 33 |
| te Cantaber <i>non</i> ante domabilis. | 41 |
| te fontium <i>qui</i> celat origines. | 45 |

(a) It follows, I think, that it would be absurd to reject the happy expression of a spirited thought, merely from its requiring a monosyllable to stand in this place.

13. ‘ Neque elegans est in fine posita vox monosyllaba, ut II. 11. 13.’

cur non sub altâ vel platano, vel *hâc*
 pinu jacentes.

(a) But Horace has one instance even in the fourth book :

ne forte credas interitura, *quæ*, &c. IV. 9. 1.

(b) And so many instances occur of *et* standing as the last word after an

elision, that it may occasionally be admitted in this position by the most scrupulous imitator of Horace.

Fortuna sævo læta negotio, *et*
ludum insolentem ludere pervicax. III. 29. 49.

14. The excellent Eton paper on this metre says, "it is better not to end this verse with *two dissyllables*." It does not appear to me that this termination is found less frequently in Horace than we should expect to meet with it if no pains had been taken to avoid it. In looking through the first and part of the second book, I find: ligna *super foco*; cunq̄ue dabit lucro; cunq̄ue volēs modum; cunq̄ue domat metus; quicquid habēs age; falce quibus dedit; rara Fides colit; musa procaz Jovis; ferre jubē rosas; ferre jugum valet; currit enim feros; sæpe diem nero; redde Jovi dapem. Nor are such terminations less frequent in the fourth book: regnum in *aves vagas*; est in *equis patrum* occur in one ode, the fourth: so spirat *adhuc amor*; more *patrum duces*.


(The third line.)

15. ≡ — | ~ — | — — | ~ — | ≡
dēprō|mē quā|drīmūm | Sābī|nā|
spārgēnt | ōlī|vētīs | |rem

An iambic verse of four feet and a syllable: the second and fourth feet always iammbuses; the first and third feet spondees, with the *occasional* (but *very rare*) use of an iambus for the first foot.

(a) Of the initial iambus there are not more than ten instances in Horace; and only *two* in the third and fourth books: and in none of these, except in '*puer quis*' (I. 29. 7.), does the verse take a dissyllabic beginning. (*Tate*.)

16. Avoid as a positive fault,

 (a) To begin with a word of four syllables, or with two dissyllables.

Hence avoid (as wrong),

illum viros inter decoræ.
fraternitas, non in secundis. (*Hermann*.)

(b) To end with any monosyllable, except *et* after an elision*.

(c) *Et* after an elision is by no means uncommon:
sedesque discretas piorum, *et*—

* An example in Horace is: deponē sub lauru meā, *neq̄*.

(d) In Lib. III. 29, there are three instances of a final *et*, two of them in the third line, in the three first stanzas :

cum flore, Mæcenas rosarum, *et*—
 declive contempleris arvom, *et*—
 fastidiosam desere copiam, *et*—

(e) The preposition *in* is also found in this position :
 incude diffingas retusum, *in*
 Massagetæ, Arabasque ferrum.

17. Avoid as inelegant, and as forms that occur only as exceptions to Horace's usual practice :

- (a) To begin with a monosyllable and cretic.
- (b) To end with a quadrisyllable *, or two dissyllables.

[A cretic, with an enclitic, as *omniumque*, should be avoided, for the same reason as a quadrisyllable; and is, moreover, *without example*.]

18. Hence avoid,

- (1) *hūnc Læsbiō | sacrare plectro*
- (2) *nodo coerces vipērīnō* (three times in Books I. II. T.)
- (3) *pronos relabi pōssē rīvōs*. (Eight examples in Books I. II.; none in the others. T.)

But of (3) two instances occur in one ode: *parce Liber; atque truncis*. II. 19.

19. The remark given in 8 applies equally to this line.

20. *Accent*, which affects the *rhythm* of verse, must be attended to as well as *quantity*.

(a) Dissyllables have always the accent on the *penult*.

(b) Polysyllables have the accent on the *penult* when that syllable is long; on the antepenult when it is short :

- (1) *dīco, cáno, méos,*
 { *dicáre, abdicáre,*
 { *dícere, contradícere.*

* Hermann, the great authority on metres, has perpetrated these lines :

Tu das amicam oblivionem!
Quondam tuos si lacrimantes!

21. The principal forms of the third foot are

| | | | | | | Acc. Syll. | | | | | | |
|-------|---|---|---|---|---|------------|---|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|---------|
| rare. | A | — | ∩ | | — | ∩ | — | | ∩ | ∩ | depróme quadrímum Sabíná | 2, 5, 8 |
| | B | ∩ | — | | ∩ | — | | ∩ | ∩ | spárgent olivétis odórem | 1, 5, 8 | |
| | C | — | ∩ | | — | — | ∩ | ∩ | ∩ | declíve contempléris árvm | 2, 6, 8 | |
| | D | ∩ | — | | ∩ | — | — | ∩ | ∩ | pórtus Alexandria súpplex | 1, 6, 8 | |
| | E | — | — | | ∩ | — | — | | ∩ | nón erubescéndis adúrit | 1, 5, 8 | |
| | F | — | — | | ∩ | — | — | | ∩ | nón decoloravére cæ'des | 1, 6, 8 | |
| | G | { | — | — | | — | — | | ∩ | deproliántes néc cuprésasi | 4, 6, 8 | |
| | | { | — | — | | ∩ | — | | Fráter Megíllæ, quó beátus | 1, 4, 6, 8 | | |

(a) Enclitics with the words to which they are attached, prepositions with their cases, &c., are, in this classification of the forms, considered as single words.

(b) Obs. The accents never fall on the third, seventh, or ninth syllable.

(c) A is the most common of all the forms. (T.)

(d) The form C is of ten times more frequent occurrence in the third and fourth books than in the earlier ones. (T.)

(e) G. There is no instance in Horace of a monosyllabic noun or verb occupying the sixth syllable. (T.)

22. (*The fourth line.*)

— ∩ ∩ | — ∩ ∩ | — ∩ | — ∩

Two dactyls followed by two trochees:

Dedeco|rum preti|osus | emptor|

23. Almost the only necessary rule for the construction of this verse is this:

☞ If the first dactyl terminates a word, the second must not.

[i. e. the second must leave a syllable or two syllables over.]

(a) This rule will exclude such verses as

oraque | jungere | quaerit ori.

24. Examples.

(I.) *With the first dactyl not terminating a word.*

| | | | |
|---|---|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| A | { | Compósitâ repetántur hórâ. | } the most numerous form. (Tate.) |
| | | Néc véteres agitántur órni. | |
| | | Néc vírides métuunt colúbri. | |
| B | { | Sardíniæ ségetes ferácis. | } |
| | | Mítttere equum médios per ígnes. | |

- C { Concútitur válet íma súmmis. } a favourite form in
 { O'mne cápax móvet úrna nómen. } Books II. III. (*Tate*.)
 D { Telégoni júga parricídæ.
 { Ríte Déos príus apprecáti.

(II.) *With the first dactyl terminating a word.*

- E { Flúmina constíterint acúto.
 { Prœ'lia, néc métues protérvum.
 { Fúnus et império parábat.
 { Pélion imposuísse Oly'mpo.
 F { Lévia personuére sáxa.
 { Perníciem opprobriúmque pági.
 { Fárre pío ét saliénte micá.

LII.

[*Arrange the following words in Alcaic stanzas.*]

1.

Ergo sancta cõhors Deúm | rupit insõlentes (1) cātēnas,
 et rēvisit (3) pātriam dõmum, | cognatasque sēdes, | lõca
 -Itāliæ fābülõsæ. ||

2.

Et vox Deorum respondet (2) lene sõnantibus | auris;
 qua tēmère Naiädēs (4) incõlæ, | sub umbrâ impendentis
 silvæ, | incūbuere rīpis. ||

3.

Dixit; sed fervidus | mñister Anglici fulminis rūpit frēta
 cārínâ (1) | et Bātāvus conjunctâ classe, | æquõrei pēricli
 sõcius ||

4.

Prõbavit dextrâ, quid æmulus fūror, | et vincula restítuti
 fœderis | possent, quid, Týranno ejecto, | pia júra lēgitimi
 regni. ||

LIII.

(Alcaic Stanzas.)

1.

To-day thrusts-away yesterday, | a changer of affairs,
 taking away what was ° before, | and bringing-forth ° what
 was not hoped for¹⁶ (*pl.*): the urn (4) mingles | the vicissitudes
 of either lot. ||

2.

But if the adamantine law (2) reclaims the mortal
 gift (2) which it had before given, | yet true virtue hath
 learnt (4) neither to perish, | nor to vary her countenance. ||

3.

Now he' walks (3) in the Elysian fields, | adorned ° as to
 his sacred (1) head with the deserved laurel, | and | asso-
 ciates with the high-souled shadows of pious kings (3), ||

4.

An accepted guest: whom good Rodolph (2) accompany-
 ing, | noble amongst the shades-below, | admires, and the
 ancient Otho's, and | Witichind stern with his rugged arms. ||

1. To-day—yesterday, *posterior dies—prior (dies)*.—A changer, *mutator*.
 Either, (= both) *uterque*.
3. To walk (of one who walks in honour, state, &c.), *incedere*.—Deserved,
præmeritus.—To associate with, *sociari* (to be added as a companion—
dat.).
4. Rodolph (of Habsburgh) *Rudolphus*.—Otho, *Otto*, *ōnis*.—Witichind,
Witichindus.—Stern, *trux*.—Rugged, *rigidus*.

LIV.

1.

Now learn (2) to adapt (3) unusual measures to your
 songs, | O Saxons, having suffered great ° afflictions, | —
 and, your strings being changed, | celebrate the joyous day. ||

2.

Now °it is fitting to add chaplets to the temples, now it is fitting | that before all the altars both the people and the fathers | should dedicate, with gratulations, their guileless | vows, °as monuments of dutiful affection ; ||

3.

Singing, “ Hail, O best of princes ! | who, to be called (3) just and (*qui*) the father of your country in every | age, | shalt be celebrated through (3) the histories of posterity (3). ||

4.

“ Thee’ may God, who governs the affairs of men, | grant (3), we pray, to preside (3) over thy faithful Saxons | to distant years, | strong in °thy Nestorian old-age !” ||

1. Unusual, *insólens*.—Saxons, *Saxónes*.—Joyous, *letificus*.
2. With-congratulations, *grátantes (partio)*.—To dedicate, *dicare*.—Guileless, *sincérus*.—Affection, *ámor*.
3. Age, *ævum*.—To be celebrated, *nóbilem ferri*.—History, *história*. Nestorian, *Nestoréus*.
4. *Det—te*, &c.—To distant ages, *in seros annos*.

LV.

1.

Hail ! O good king, your citizens (2) require thee’ (1), and approve the desired omen, | that °your brother’s sceptre and the management of affairs (4) should be held by a brother’s | hand. ||

2.

Thou’ shunnest neither labours nor the heavy | cares, which in-troops surround (3) on-every-side the royal (3) throne, | each desiring to obtain the first (3) place. ||

3.

The Muses rejoice in your protection ; | thee’ they celebrate as °their hope, thee as their supporter, | and | deliver-

up to thee their temples marked (3) by the tooth of
devouring Time. (3) ||

4.

O king, protect with ° thy propitious influence | the
chaste sisters! Under your auspices | let signal honours (4)
be preserved and increased | for the liberal arts! ||

1. Omen, *augūrium*.—Brother's, *frāternus*, *adj.*—Management, *rēgimen*.
2. In troops, *grēgatiū*.—The first place, *prior lōcus*.
3. Supporter, *lōcāmen* (*thing for person*).—Devouring Time, *mordax cōrum*.
4. Propitious, *secundus*.—Influence, *nūmen*.—To be increased, *crecere*.—Liberal, *ingēnuus*.

LVI.

(*Feelings of a traveller in Italy against France, for carrying off
the works of art.*)

1.

But though, amongst impeding stones, sweetly | the water
runs-down with its prattling ripples; | and pressing (4) the
knots of her fragrant hair | with the tender flower of roses, ||

2.

Pleasure laughs, whilst the bee (2) wandering-at-will |
spreads her wings heavy with fresh (1) dew, | and its odour
betrays the violet (4) in vain frequenting secret | re-
cesses, ||

3.

Among the rustlings of the nodding poplar, and | the
vineyard rejoicing in the fruitful vine, | why did the tra-
veller (4) wander (*imperf.*) in sadness, | forgetting (IV. 1.)
the fair (3) spring and the Italian ||

4.

—— coast, whilst he gazed (3), where the south-
wind (2), parent of storms, | batters the cloud-bearing Alps, |
indignant-at the arms | and tricks of a treaty-breaking
tyrant? ||

5.

O France, *conqueror by fraud, of thee', of thee | he demands-back thy prey with groans (1)! Lo! | the violated majesty of ancient cities (2), | stript of her trophies, complains. ||

1. Amongst impeding stones, *per mōras lāpidum*.—Water. 'Lympha is merely a poetical synonyme of *aqua*, with the accessory notion of clearness and brightness.' D. *aqua*.—Prattling, *lōquax*.—Ripple, *unda*.
2. Wandering-at-will, *liber, ěra, erum*.—To frequent, *odlere*.
3. Rustlings, *sibila* (*pl.*)—Vine, *palmes, ětis* (properly a young shoot of the vine).—In-sadness, *tristis*, adj.—Fair, *serēnus*.
4. To batter, *pulsare*.—Indignant at, *indignatus*.—Treaty-breaking, *foedifragus*.
5. With-groans, *gēmens*.—To demand-back, *rēposcere* (two accusatives). Lo! here *scilicet*.—Violated, *afflictus*.—Ancient, here *prior*.—Stript, *nūdus* (with *abl.*)

LVII.

(Russia and the nations rise up against France.)

1.

When (3) many (2) a flame (3) applied | to the ancient citadel of Moscow, | by daring-deeds never before seen (1) was seizing (*subj.*) the fretted roofs in the royal palace (3), ||

2.

Pierced with a smarting wound, | the lofty mind of the great Czar kindled-into-flames (1); and 'Enough,' | he said, 'of ruins! | I will be a severe (3) punisher and avenger of the crime.' ||

3.

We have seen the nations (2), excited by-this-wrong, | flow-together from-all-quarters, to horrible (1) war (*pl.*); | and the arrow-bearing Běchĭres go (4) mixed with the hardy Gěłōni, ||

4.

And thee, °O thou who drinking-of the snow-fed Don, | trusting in the point of thy spear, | careless of-all-else (2),

governest with-accuracy thy long-maned (3) steed with flowing (3) bridle. ||

5.

A martial race (2) came from the stream of the Danube, | trained by long warfare; | and changing his plough for the sword, | the Boian soldier has unaccustomed arms. ||

6.

Yea, and Sweden burning (2) to add her transmarine forces | to the mighty war, | hath come; and they break-down | with constant defeats the tyrant wearied-out (3). ||

7.

And now the Dutch too commence their battles; | and the great leader (3) commands (4) the unconquered Spaniards (3), strengthened by British service, | to increase their glory with ° new glory. ||

1. Applied, *additus*.—Citadel, *Peryäma*, pl.—Moscow, *Mosqua*.—Daring-deeds, *ausa*.—Never, here *non*.—In the royal palace, *per rēgales arces*.—Fretted, *läquēatus*.
2. Pierced, *percūsus*.—Smarting, *acer* (*acris*, *acre*).—The Czar, *Cæsar*, *äris*.
3. By-this-wrong, simply *hinc*.—The Bëchires (a people of Pontus: 'diri sunt inde Bëchires,' *Avien.*: βήχειρες, see *Plin.* 6. 4.)
4. The Don, *Tänäis* (*nivalis*).—Careless of all else, *sëöürus cëlëra*.—With-accuracy, *certus* (*adj.*)—Long-maned, *jūbatus*.—Flowing, *effusus*.
5. Danube, *Ister*, *ri*.—Trained, *subactus* (*use pl. masc.*).—After *mūtare*, *commūtare*, the thing *taken in exchange* often stands in the accusative, the thing *parted with* in the abl.—Boian, *Boius*.—Unaccustomed, *növus*.
6. Sweden, *Suecia*.—Mighty, *maximus*.—War, *duellum*.
7. Dutch, *Bätāvus*.—To commence battles, *prelia conōitare*.—British service, *Mars Britannicus*.—Spaniards, *Ibërus*.—To increase, *cūmūlare*.

LVIII.

(*British beauties.*)

Not always city-pent or pent at home
I dwell; but when spring calls me forth to roam,
Expatriate in our proud suburban shades
Of branching elm, that never sun pervades.

Here many a virgin troop I may descry,
 Like stars of mildest influence gliding by.
 Oh, forms divine ! oh, looks that might inspire
 Even Jove himself, grown old, with young desire !
 Oft have I gazed on gem-surpassing eyes,
 Out-sparkling every star that gilds the skies ;
 Necks whiter than the ivory arm bestowed
 By Jove on Pelops, or the milky road ;
 Bright locks, Love's golden snare, these falling low,
 Those playing wanton o'er the graceful brow ;
 Cheeks, too, more winning sweet than after shower
 Adonis turned to Flora's favourite flower !
 Give place, ye turbaned fair of Persia's coast,
 And ye, not less renowned, Assyria's boast !
 Submit, ye nymphs of Greece, ye once the bloom
 Of Ilion ! and all ye of haughty Rome !
 To British damsels beauty's palm is due ;
 Aliens ! to follow them is fame for you.

- 1 I' (*plur.*) do not always hide under a roof or in the city ;
 Nor does the season of spring pass in vain.
 3 A grove of elms receives me' too,
 And the shade of a suburban spot.
 5 Often here [may you behold] ° like stars,
 Virgin troops pass by.
 7 How often have I admired miraculous beauty,
 Such as might renew the old-age of Jupiter !
 9 How often have I seen eyes surpassing jewels
 And all the torches of heaven !
 11 And the grace of a forehead, and locks,
 Golden nets which Love spreads ;
 13 And cheeks, to which [the purple] of hyacinth is poor,
 And the blush of the flower of Adonis !
 15 Yield, Persian damsels with turbaned forehead,
 And all who inhabit Susa, or Memnonian Ninus !

- 17 Do ye too, Grecian nymphs, yield!
 And ye, Trojan and Roman brides!
 19 The first glory is due to British damsels.
 Be thou satisfied, O foreign female! to follow.

2. Season, *tempora*.—In vain, *irritus*, adj.
 3. To receive, here *håbers*.
 5. Virgin troops, *virginei chõri*.
 8. Such, *qui*.
 13. To which, *ad quos*.—Of hyacinths, *håcincinthis*.—To be poor, *sordere*.
 15. Persian, *Achæmënus* (*å*).—Turbaned, *turritus* (built up high, like a tower).
 16. Susa, *Såsa* (*pl.*).—Ninus, *Ninos*.—Memnonian, *Memnõnius*.

LIX.

He shall not dread misfortune's angry mien,
 Nor feebly sink beneath her tempest rude,
 Whose soul hath learnt, through many a trying scene,
 To smile at fate, and suffer unsubdued.
 In the rough school of billows, clouds, and storms,
 Nursed and matured, the pilot learns his art:
 Thus fate's dread ire, by many a conflict, forms
 The lofty spirit and enduring heart.

- 1 Happy who hath grown callous by suffering,
 And ⁴⁰ learnt by suffering much to suffer more.
 3 Him' the face of Fortune will not terrify:
 The storm will strike him ³³ fearless.
 5 And as the pilot, when the winds battle,
 Has the means of learning his arts;
 7 So we' learn by the wrath of Fortune,
 To despise ⁶⁷ all Fortune's threats.

1. Hath grown callous. *Occalluit* or *induruit*: the former word is used figuratively by Cic., the latter by Ovid.—Suffering, here *usus patiendi*.
 2. By suffering, say 'having suffered.'
 6. Has the means of learning, *habet unde discat* or *possit discere*.

LX.

*(On the Convention of Cintra.)**(Alcaics.)*

1.

But why, hushed in unbecfitting silence, | do the murmurs
of the iron storm cease? | Why is (4) that sleep (4), prophetic
of evils, | present; and ° why does that torpor — ||

2.

Fetter deserved (I. 4) anger (*pl.*)? Woe is me! | I per-
ceive treaties (1) drawn up (3) with unbecoming terms: |
and the conquered conqueror | hath himself laid-aside his
own crown. ||

3.

Thus, thus, thou triumphest, O Gaul! Why | do we boast-
of our energetic spirit (1), and our hearts | that cannot be
shaken (2), ° when we are defeated by crafty | councils,
and silent fraud? ||

4.

Be it so. Triumph! But a fugitive | thou withdrawest
from the forbidden (1) land; but the people | exults
snatched from thy (2) chain, and | free enjoys its paternal
fields. ||

1. Hushed, *presens*.—Unbecfitting, *iniquus*.—Prophetic, *præsāgus*.

2. Drawn up, *compositus* (*compositus*).

3. Energetic spirit, *acer impētus*.—Hearts, *pectora*.—That cannot,
&c. *ignarus* (with *infin.*).—Defeated, *minor* (*adj.*).

LXI.

*(The Manger at Bethlehem.)**(Hexameters.)*

1 O holy child! thee' no halls (2) with Pharian columns,
2 No garments of Phrygian texture,
3 Received,—thou liest not to-be-gazed-at in gold,—

- 4 But a narrow stall, inconvenient ⁷¹ dwelling,
 5 And frail reeds, and marsh-gathered herbs,
 6 Give a chance couch : let fretted roofs (7)
 7 And tapestry receive tyrants !
 8 Thee' the Father hath enriched with eternal honour
 9 ——— : thee' the dwelling of the sky
 10 Applauds, and Nature prepares triumphs.
 11 And yet kings shall seek (12) this ^odwelling ; great
 nations (12) shall seek
 12 These (11) caves ; whom Calpe
 13 From her western shore, and the rising sun shall urge
 ^ohither from India
 14 ——— : whom the north-wind and the south-wind
 15 Shall send from opposite poles.
 16 Thou, a shepherd, sent (17) to recall the dispersed
 17 Sheep, and offer thyself to dangers,
 18 Too prodigal of life, through darts and enemies
 19 Bursting-into the grove, shalt restrain (20) the mouths
 of wolves,
 20 ———, and bring back thy full-fed flock.
 21 O thou, born of God, thyself God, light of light,
 22 Thee', thee' I and thy mother and glad attendants
 23 Sing, and ^oare the first ^owho celebrate thy honours,
 24 And proclaim thy festival to all ages !

1. Pharian, *Phārius* (of Pharos).
 2. Phrygian texture, *Phrygum textus*.
 3. To-be-gazed-at, *spectabilis*.
 6. Chance, *fortuitus* ; but sometimes *fortūitus*, or (more probably) the *ui* pronounced as one syllable, = *fortūitus*. So *Stat. Theb. vii. 449. Man. i. 182*.
 12. Calpe (the rock of Gibraltar) *Calpē*.
 15. From opposite poles, *diverso cardine*.
 20. Full-fed, *sātur, ūra, ūrum*.
 24. Thy festival, here *orgia* (pl.)—To all ages, *perpetuis fastis* (*fasti*, the calendar).

LXII.

(Epitaph.)

By a blest husband guided, Mary came
 From nearest kindred, * * * * * her new name ;

She came, though meek in soul, in seemly pride
 Of happiness and hope, a youthful bride.
 O dread reverse! if aught *be* so, which proves
 That God will chasten whom He dearly loves.
 Faith bore her up through pains in mercy given,
 And troubles that were each a step to heaven.
 Two babes were laid in earth before she died,
 A third now slumbers at the mother's side:
 Its sister-twin survives, whose smiles afford
 A trembling solace to her widowed Lord.

Reader! if to thy bosom cling the pain
 Of recent sorrow, combated in vain;
 Or if thy cherished grief hath failed to thwart
 Time, still intent on his insidious part,
 Lulling the mourner's best good thoughts asleep,
 Pilfering regrets we would but cannot keep;
 Bear with him, judge *him* gently who makes known
 His bitter loss by this memorial stone;
 And pray, that in his faithful breast the grace
 Of resignation find a hallowed place.

(WORDSWORTH.)

- 1 Once [Julia] sought this home, under the guidance of a
 husband,
 Joined in new wedlock.
- 3 Her face was calm, but ⁶³ most joyful,
 Such as betrayed her hopes, even ⁶⁴ when ¹⁶ the mouth
 was silent.
- 5 Alas!—but we must spare ^o our words: those whom ⁶⁵
 He loves
 The paternal anger of God punishes.
- 7 The divine love sent-down sorrows⁹, by suffering⁶⁰ which
 She drew nearer and nearer to heaven.
- 9 She buried two sons in the same tomb.
 A daughter is buried with her mother.

- 11 One-only lives for her father's comfort ;
 The twin sister of her who¹⁶ was carried off by so
 hasty a death.
- 13 Thou who readest these memorials of grief, —
 Whether the care of new [sorrow] agitates thee,
 15 Or Time⁹, which attacks all things with his treachery,
 Has begun to be the conqueror of your grief,
 17 Snatching from your mind the sorrows⁹ which
 You wish to retain, but⁶⁸ cannot,⁶⁸ —
- 19 [Him] who hath chosen to carve these complaints on
 stone,
 Spare thou to pain with thy reproaches.
 21 Pain him not with thy reproaches, but pray
 That Faith may⁶⁶ conquer this grief.

2. The adjective *new*, being emphatic, may here stand at the end of the line.
 See examples from Ovid in 'The Richmond Rules.'
4. Such as, *qui* (with subj. of course).
6. To punish, *pœnis afficere*, or *exercere*.
8. To draw nearer and nearer to heaven, *cælo propius, propiusque abesse*.
10. To be buried with, &c., *contumulari*.
11. One-only, *unicus, a, um*.—For the comfort, *in solatia*.
12. Twin, *gémellus*.—Hasty, *prœperus*.—Carried-off, *extinctus*.
14. How is whether—or to be translated here! [P. I. 456^a]—
Agitate, agere.
15. To attack all things, *in omnia grassari*. 'Trecenti conjuravimus ut in te ferro grassaremur.' *Liv.*
20. To pain with reproaches, *probris lædere*.

CHAPTER III.

THE SAPPHIC STANZA.

1. Rite | Lato|næ pue|rum ca|nentes |
Rite | crescen|tem face | Nocti|lucam |
Prospe|ram fru|gum, cele|remque | pronos |
Volvere | montes.

(Three first verses.)

2. The three first are *sapphic* verses, and consist of
A trochee, a spondee, a dactyl, followed by two trochees
(or a trochee and a spondee).

— ◡ | — — | — ◡ ◡ | — ◡ | — ◡ |

3. The more scientific division is,
Second epitrite, choriambus, amphibrach (or bacchius).

— ◡ — — | — ◡ ◡ — | ◡ — ◡

4. ☞ The third foot must have a *cæsura*,
jam satis terris | nivis atque diræ.

(a) *Et* may follow the *cæsura*; and in one instance *an* is found in this position:

O decus Phœbi | *et* dapibus supremi. I. Od. 22.

5. If the third foot has the *weak cæsura* (*i. e.* the *cæsura* after the middle syllable of a dactyl), it must be followed by a word of two or three syllables:

concines majore | *Poeta* plectro

Cæsarem, quandoque | *trahet* feroces, &c. IV. Od. 2.

6. The second foot may not end a word, unless it be a monosyllable, followed by another monosyllable.

Iliæ *dum* | *se* nimium querenti. I. Od. 2.

belluis *nec* | *te* metuende certâ. I. Od. 12.

spiritum, *quam* | *si* Libyam remotis. I. Od. 2.

sanguinem, *per* | *quos* cecidere justâ. IV. Od. 2.

7. The third foot may end a word.

grata carpentis thyma | per laborem.
 Adriæ novi sinus | et quid albus.
 rite crescentem face | Noctilucam.
 jam satis terris nivis | atque diræ.

8. This verse may end with a monosyllable.

alme Sol, curru nitido diem *qui*. Carm. Sæc.
 vocis accedet bona pars, et O *Sol*. IV. Od. 2.
 sed palam captis gravis (heu nefas! *heu!*) IV. Od. 6.
 pœne natali proprio, quod ex *hæc*. IV. Od. 11.

(a) A final *et* after an elision is very common; the preposition *in* is also found in this place.

Septimi Gades aditure mecum, *et*
 Cantabrum indoctum juga ferre nostra, *et*. II. Od. 6.
 plena miraris positusque carbo *in*
 cespite viro. III. Od. 8.
 procidit late posuitque collum *in*
 pulvere Teucro. IV. Od. 6.

(*Fourth verse.*)

9. This verse, which is called an Adonic verse, consists of a dactyl and a spondee.

10. *Occasionally* it ends with a monosyllable; and sometimes consists of one word.

est hederæ vis. } IV. Od. 11.
 Bellerophon ten. }

11. The dactyl is sometimes part of a word, of which the beginning is in the preceding line.

labitur ripâ Jove non probante ux-
 orius amnis. I. Od. 2.

Thracio bacchante magis sub inter-
 lunia vento. I. Od. 25.

Grosophe non gemmis neque purpurâ ve-
 nale nec auro. II. Od. 16.

pendulâ zonâ bene te sequutâ e-
 lidere collum. III. Od. 27.

12. The verses are *sometimes* considered as one connected

series, so that a final syllable is cut off before the initial vowel of the next line; but more commonly they are not so considered.

Dissidens plebi numero beator|um
eximit virtus. II. Od. 2.
mugiunt vaccæ, tibi tollit hinnit|um
apta quadrigis equa. II. Od. 16.
plorat et vires animumque mores|que
aureos. IV. Od. 2.

(a) Ita potius sentiendum erit, naturâ suâ nullum hujus strophæ versum cum altero nexum esse; sed quum versus omnes et satis breves sint, *maxime autem ultimus*, et omnes numeri per totam stropham arseos et theseos continuis vicibus decurrant, prouti sensus et res aut arctius conjungi verba postulat, aut sinit magis disjuncta esse, nunc perpetuari, nunc etiam non perpetuari numerum. (*Hermann*, lib. iii. cap. 16.)

(b) Examples of the last syllable of the third line being *unelided* are the following:

neve te nostris vitiiis iniquum
ocior aura. I. Od. 2.
unde vocalem temere insequatæ
Orphea silvæ. I. Od. 12.
nec Jubæ tellus generat leonum
arida nutrix. I. Od. 22.

13. *Accentuation.* When the cæsura is after the fifth syllable, the Sapphic verse "is accented on the *sixth*, or both *fourth* and *eighth*.—Horace only admits, as an occasional variety, the accent on the *fifth* and *seventh*, or the *fifth* and *eighth*." Ed. Rev. xii. 374.

| | Syllables on which the accent falls. |
|---|---|
| Grândinis mísit páter ét rubénte <small>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11</small> | 1 4 6 8 10 |
| déxterâ sácras jaculátus árces <small>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11</small> | 1 4 8 10 |
| Gráta carpéntis thýma pér labórem <small>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11</small> | 1 4 6 8 10 |
| cóncines majóre, poéta, pléctro <small>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11</small> | 1 5 8 10 |
| Cæ'sarem quandóque tráhet feróces <small>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11</small> | 1 5 7 10 |

LXIII. (*Arrange in Sapphic stanzas.*)

1.

Garrüli rîvi (2) lactis et mellis fusi per äprica | sêcuere
campos, | et plênæ rîpæ (4) túmuere nectare (4) súperfusos. ||

2.

Lætior sĕgĕs vulgo fluctuat (2) inquietis | culmis, frĕgum-
que ũbĕres campi (3) tĭtubant, | nec āvara āstas invi-
det (4) sulcis. ||

3.

Pastor cōmitatus errantes hādos, | raucas cĭcādas cālamō
prōvōcat: | colles et silva (4) ānhĕla mŭgiunt fessis | jŭ-
vencis. ||

LXIV. (*Sapphics.*)

1.

A sure reward (2) awaits the prudent and brave °man, |
a comforter under °his watchful labours, | °one who neither
°when¹⁸ storms suddenly arise | hesitates deprived-of-
reason; ||

2.

Nor trusting the calm sea, | hopes (3) that he has already
reached the harbour of the near (1) coast, | despising the
clouds (4) collected in the horizon. ||

3.

The impulse (2) of a hot mind has destroyed many, |
and | their too-free voice (4) flying swift from an in-
cautious mouth, the bridle being too loosely held (2). ||

4.

Torpid lethargy has destroyed others, | languid ease, and a
breast (3) destitute of ready | counsel, and trembling | terror
from empty (3) shadows. ||

1. A comforter, *sōlator*; or *sōlatrix*, if you use a feminine word for reward.
—Under, see P. I. 156.—Deprived-of-reason, *āmens*.
2. To reach, *tĕnĕre*.—Collected, *glōmĕratus*.—In the horizon, here
extremo ponto: ponto in the Adonic.
3. Impulse, *impĕtus*.—Swift, *prōpĕs*.—Too-free, comparative.—To
hold the bridle loosely, *frĕnum rĕmittere*.
4. Torpid; languid; participles.—Lethargy, *vĕternus*.—Destitute,
īnops. OBS. The gen. of *ium* is always *i* in Horace, not *ii*.

LXV. (*Sapphics.*)

1.

Both wars and kings, and the various lot | of nations and
remarkable men and noble (3) darings | °thou relatest, or
weighst (4) in the just | balance of (thy) scale (3), ||

2.

What the modern age of men elaborates, | now seeking
with weak (3) dart a denied object, | now blindly falling-
back (4) into sluggish darkness. ||

3.

Or showest (2) what lies-hid concealed (2) in the old |
papers of Hellas (1), or how (3) the people | of Romulus
imitate Grecian arts | with Latin mouth. ||

4.

Thou too art-present an adviser of °what is both right
and good | in all things, and a monitor | skilful to touch (4)
with a sharp (2) word vice and empty | follies.

1. In line 3 the ex- of *ezāmínē* is to end the line after an elision.

2. Weak, *dēbilis*.—Object, *fīnis*.—Blindly, use the adj. *caecus*.

4. Follies, *nūgæ*.

LXVI. (*Sapphics.*)

1.

Mayest thou have the tranquil fruits of thy labours! |
mayest thou have a green old-age °for a long space! and |
(thy) office having been (4) strenuously borne (4) through
fifty years, ||

2.

Mayest thou live memorable to the succeeding genera-
tion! | as Ulysses patient of toil | —whom the goddess Pallās
loved (4) quick with °his crafty inventions,— ||

3.

Having wandered over the sea and °many lands with
various | adventures, at length in his paternal fields | spent a
sweet life (4) his son and wife (4) being his companions. ||

1. Mayest thou have, *sint tibi*.—Office, *mūnus*.—Fifty, *quīnus dēcies*.
—Strenuously, *impigrē*.
2. Memorable, *mēmōrandus* (voc.)—The succeeding generation, *postera gens*.—Toil, *ærumna*.—Inventions, *rēperta* (neut. partic.)
3. Companions: omit *socius* with *filius* and place it with *conjug*; of course in agreement with it.

LXVII.

(*On the shortness of human life.*)

Suns that set, and moons that wane,
 Rise and are restored again;
 Stars that orient day subdues,
 Night at her return renews.
 Herbs and flowers, the beauteous birth
 Of the genial womb of earth,
 Suffer but a transient death
 From the winter's cruel breath.
 Zephyr speaks; serenest skies
 Warm the glebe, and they arise!
 We, alas! earth's haughty kings,
 We that promise mighty things,
 Losing soon life's happy prime,
 Droop and fade in little time.
 Spring returns, but not our bloom;
 Still 'tis winter in the tomb.

COWPER (from Moschus).

(*For Hexameters.*)

- 1 Alas! the sun sets and rises again,
- 2 And the moon repairs the losses of her shape;
- 3 And the stars, extinguished by the darts of day,
- 4 Again shine at night. The foster-children of the earth,
- 5 The grass and painted offspring of flowers,
- 6 Whom winter has devoured with cruel consumption,
- 7 When the voice of Zephyr calls, and
- 8 The temperature of the — year has returned (7),
 rise from the turf.

9 We the lords of the world, we who threaten great things,
 10 When the short spring of life has passed,
 11 Fail; nor does any again-returning order
 12 Restore us' (11) to the light, or open the bars ° of our
 prison.

2. The loss, *dispendium*.
 6. Devour, *perēdere*.—Consumption, *tābēs*.
 8. Temperature, *tempēries*. EPITHET to *year* to be placed in line 7.
 9. Of the world, *rērum*.
 11. Again-returning, *rēvolūbilis*.
 12. Light: use in *auras ætherias reddere*.

LXVIII.

(The same arranged for Sapphics.)

1.

Suns set and return, | the moon (3) wanes and repairs its
 form | by a fixed (1) law; the stars (*acc.*) which the rising
 sun (4) put-to-flight | with his light, ||

2.

Night brings-back. The colds (4) of severe (3) win-
 ter (4) kill with no true death (3) the herbs and various
 flowers, | as-many-as the loosened earth pours-forth from her
 bosom. ||

3.

The milder Zephyrus breathing will call | all things into
 flower: Zephyrus calling, | the renewed grace (4) of the
 beautiful Spring (4) will clothe the fields. ||

4.

We, the masters of the world, threaten great things — |
 great things!—but, ° when the space of life is performed
 (*abl. abs.*), | when will a second (4) life restore (4) us' to the
 upper air? ||

2. Severe, *iniquus*.—No, *non*.—Kill, *přimere*. See D. *interficere*.
 4. Of the world, *rerum*.—In *superas auras reddere*.

LXIX. (*Alcaics.*)
 (*The Egyptian Thebes.*)

1.

Now a more skilful | stranger carried °thither from the
 Italian shores, | or the far removed shores (4) of the Britons, |
 frequents the realms of Busiris (1), and surveying the
 footsteps (II. 1) of an ancient ||

2.

Age, walks (2) through the darkness with bold (2) step |
 where | the deep sleep of Orcus presses (4) with its
 perpetual weight (4) the ranks (2) of kings (° once) to be
 feared. ||

3.

Shining in vain (2) with the loathsome honours of
 death, | why does it delight us to spend (3) our toil | and
 cares on uncertain | funerals? Surely, even to sepul-
 chres (IV. 1) themselves ||

4.

Their own (III. 4) fates are given. | God overthrows
 at will the short (1) darings of men (1), | and to no labour
 of ours does not | impartially prepare one °and the same
 overthrow. ||

1. BUSIRIS, Ýdis. As more than usual licence may be allowed in the case of a proper name, a monosyllable may here stand as the fifth syllable; as in 'Carthagini jam non ego nuntios.'

2. Bold, use comparative.

3. Loathsome, *fastidiosus* (†)—Surely, *nempe*.

4. At will, *arbitrio*.—Impartially, adj. *æquus*.

LXX. (*Continued.*)

1.

Not now does Aurora (3) slowly dissolving (2) the
 twilight with fresh light | hear | the tuneful utterance (4)
 borne-forth | into the air (2), and a voice (II. 2) worthy of
 the harp ||

2.

Elicited from (2) the breathing mouth (2) of brute mar-

ble | with which formerly the Ethiop | wonderfully saluted |
the light-bearing rising of his returning parent (3). ||

3.

Among recesses and mountain-hollows | the daring robber
divides amongst his companions | the plunder snatched either
from a traveller | or the trembling master of sheep. ||

4.

And cruel wild-beasts watch in their dens, and | the croco-
dile (4) tyrant (3) of the river shore (4) commits (3)
to the bosom of the sunny (3) soil (2) | the hope of its
future offspring. ||

1. Utterance, *elôquium*.—Borne-forth—elicited, *inf.*

2. Light-bearing, *lucifer* (*ëra, erum.*)

3. Mountain-hollows, *cava montium*.—Amongst, *in.*

4. To watch in or over, *invigilare*.—River (adj.) *flumineus*.

LXXI.

(*From an Ode to May.*)

Lo! streams that April could not check,
Are patient of thy rule,
Gurgling in foamy water-break,
Loitering in glassy pool:
By thee, thee only, could be sent
Such gentle mists, as glide
Curling with unconfirm'd intent
On that green mountain's side.
Season of fancy and of hope,
Permit not for one hour
A blossom from thy crown to drop,
Nor add to it a flower!
Keep, lovely May, as if by touch
Of self-restraining art,
This modest charm of not too much,
Part seen, imagined part!—(WORDSWORTH.)

- 1 The brooks which April could not ²¹ conquer
 Have learnt to bear thy yoke,
 3 And the light water murmurs-against the pebbles,
 Or delaying unfolds its bosom to the sun.
 5 Behold, where the thinnest appearance of a mist, such-as
 None except thee can ⁶⁰ send,
 7 Wanders-over the whole side of the mountain
 With ambiguous endeavours and ambiguous delay.
 9 Beautiful day! who persuadest hope and ⁴⁰ sweet
 Dreams, a little while consent to be such-as thou art!
 11 Let ¹² no floweret fall from thy chaplet,
 No gem be added to thy head!
 13 Let nothing °that is not moderate please thee: let it
 delight thee with modest art—
 With *thy* art—to dissemble thy strength.
 15 Let the seen part °of thee reveal the unseen.
 Oh, what an ornament it is to be willing to lie hid!
9. A little while, *paulisper* (*parumper*, in a little while). D.

LXXII. (*Sapphics*.)

1.

That you (*sing.*) are the greatest ornament to your lands, |
 every choir here sings, every age, | and the hollow rocks, and
 fields (4) clothed with yellow | harvests. ||

2.

For °whilst ¹⁶ you watch °through frequent nights, |
 °whilst you purchase peace by your cares, | safe sleep
 possesses (4) both the rural-districts and the quiet | cities.

3.

Youth rejoicing possesses peaceful leisure; | happy old-
 age enjoys peaceful leisure; | the cattle enjoying-rest
 sweetly (4) crop the untaxed herbs (4). ||

4.

And pleasure (2), seductive plague (3), which is ever

irritating (2) the minds of the powerful with her fierce excitements, | fears you, | and is-banished from your (3) court. ||

5.

The songs and harps of Phœbus delight you, | and the whispering shades of Helicon, | and the crowned Muses afford (4) you festive | joys. ||

2. Rural-district, *pāgus*.

3. *Ōtium agitare*. 'Ipse dies *agitat festos*.' V.—Enjoying-rest, *ōtium*.
—Untaxed, *immūnis*.

4. Seductive, *blandus*.—Fierce, here *vāsanus*.

LXXIII.

(*The face which solitude wore to Grecian swains.*)

In that fair clime, the lonely herdsman, stretch'd
On the soft grass through half a summer's day,
With music lull'd his indolent repose;
And in some fit of weariness, if he,
When his own breath was silent, chanced to hear
A distant strain, far sweeter than the sounds
Which his poor skill could make, his Fancy fetch'd,
Even from the blazing chariot of the Sun,
A beardless youth who touch'd a golden lute,
And fill'd the illumined groves with ravishment.
The nightly hunter, lifting up his eyes
Towards the crescent moon, with grateful heart
Call'd on the lovely wanderer who bestowed
That timely light, to share his joyous sport;
And hence a beaming Goddess with her nymphs
Across the lawn and through the darksome grove
(Not unaccompanied with tuneful notes
By echo multiplied from rock or cave)
Swept in the storm of chase, as moon and stars
Glance rapidly across the clouded heavens
When winds are blowing loud.

WORDSWORTH, *Excursion*, p. 179.

(Hexameters.)

- 1 When a shepherd (2) had flung himself on Arcadian
grass,
- 2 And spending lazily the summer hours
- 3 Beguiled them with song; if it chanced that he (4)
heard
- 4 Songs surpassing human voices,
- 5 Flying with rapid mind, he brought from the chariot
- 6 Of the Sun a youth who, with hair
- 7 Unshorn, struck (8) the sacred chords,
- 8 Sounding no mortal ° strain.
- 9 The woods, penetrated with light, were amazed-at (8)
the God.
- 10 The nightly (11) hunter, looking-up-to the horns of the
Moon,
- 11 Where she journeyed wandering ° through the sky,
- 12 And assisted his joyous labour with her light,
- 13 Invited to a share of his pursuit
- 14 The Goddess with suppliant vows; and a Goddess was
present ¹⁴
- 15 With her nymphs. With what storm of chase,
- 16 With what noise of feet, through dark places ⁶⁸,
- 17 Over hills, through valleys—not now without divine-
influence—
- 18 Does the work glow!—the hills resound,
- 19 And the dark caves! So the turbid south-wind
- 20 Vexes the labouring Moon through the clouds,
- 21 And the stars rush with their fires confounded.

1. *Quum* with the imperfect and pluperfect generally takes the subjunctive, even when the notion of a *cause* or *occasion* is hardly supposable; e. g. '*quum* Agesilaus *reverteretur venissetque* in portum, in morbum implicatus decessit.' *Nep.* I. 8. 6. But from this practice arose the necessity of using the *indicative* of these tenses, when a *repeated* action or *continued* state was to be expressed: 'Gratosi fuimus ipsi *quum* ambitionis nostræ tempora postulabant.' So *Billroth*. It is worth while to establish this point by examples: *Quum* varices *secabantur* Caio Mario dolebat; *quum* æstu magno *ducebat* agmen, laborabat. *Cic. Tus.* II. 15. Hi *quum* ovum *inspexerant*, quæ id

gallina peperisset, dicere solebant. *Cic. Acad. prior.* II. 18 (*end*). *Quum* quæpiam cohors ex orbe *excesserat*, hostes velocissime refugiebant. *Cæs. B. G. V.* 35.—Arcadian, *Arçadius*, *Mændius*.—To fling oneself, *sternere se*.—Lazily: use the compar. of *ignaviter*.

7. To strike the chords (chordas, fila—citharam), *tangere*, *impellere*, *pellere*, *percutere*, *pulsare*, *mœdere*, &c.
8. Sönans *haud* mortale.
9. Penetrated, *perfüsus*.—To be amazed at, *stüpere*.
11. Wandering, *dævius*.
13. To a share, *in partem*.
15. With what storm of chase, *quo turbine cursüs*.
18. *Ferocet* opus. *Virg.*

LXXIV.

(On the campaign of 1813.—*Alcaics*.)

1.

O if any inhabitant of the air stands-by, | and striking a lute worthy of Elysium, | inspires a passion (4) not granted before, | into the amazed (3) mind, ||

2.

Go, °and being borne to the bright courts, tell, | tell to the Mānes of Arminius °now enjoying-happy-ease, | with what a war, | with what auspices the Germans (3) a-second-time weary-out (3) a tyrant. ||

3.

What wonder when both shame and their allegiance | changed not without much glory | beguiles them' (1) toiling, and | old-age °itself helmeted loves (3) the war? ||

4.

What wonder, when the whole (°of the) Volga (2), mind-ful °of its wrongs, with the Don, | rushes-on with auspicious impetuosity, | and Moscow, the altar of Liberty, | still breathes her infuriated blast? ||

1. Stands by—inspires: to be in the *second* person, referring to *tu*.—To inspire the mind with passion, *furorem animo insinuarè*.—Amazed, *stüpens*.
2. Go, *age*.—To enjoy happy rest, *fëriari*. (*Arminius*, the conqueror of Varus, and 'liberator *haud* dubie Germaniæ.' Tac.)
3. What wonder, *quid mårum?*—Allegiance, *fides*.—Old-age, *cånities*.
4. The Don, *Tånais* (abl. *i*).—Volga, *Volga*.—Moscow, *Mosqua*.—Infuriated, *fürialis*.—Blast, *flabrum* (mostly in the plural).

LXXV.

(Continued.)

1.

Repay deaths with a just death, | avenging force is-at-hand: with free-born impetuosity | all Europe now rises-again, | and hurls down the tyrant headlong. ||

2.

Io! it is accomplished! O France, thou art conquered (*pres.*)? | Who may endure the attack of the free? | Press on, °ye conquering masses! | Smite the trembling robber to the ground. ||

3.

So-then that madness of thine now ceases, | °that¹⁶ imitated in-vain the torch (1) of-the-lightning (*adj.*); nor | a conqueror, as before, | dost thou shake the nations triumphed-over (3) with thy blood-stained axle.

4.

Incensed Gaul demands (2) of thee °her glory; | of thee her sons (2) not entrusted to thee for-this: | and the royal jewel, | °now unsafe, is snatched (*pres.*) from thy bloody (3) forehead. ||

1. To be at hand, *instare*.—Free-born, *liber*.—Impetuosity, *impes.* abl. *impēte*, Ov.—To hurl-down, *ruere*.
2. To press on, *instare*.—Masses, *cātervæ*.—To smite (down), *sternere*.
3. So-then, *ergo*.—That of thine, *iste*.—To imitate falsely, *mentiri*.—Blood-stained, *purpureus* or *sanguineus*.
4. For-this, *ita*.

LXXVI.

(To an African bishop.—Sapphics.)

1.

No madness of a greedy mind | impels thee (1); wisely thou despisest (3) the yellow gold | and jewels, O (°thou) most excellent (4) prelate given to the black | Moors. ||

2.

A higher care warms (2) thy' sacred breast | with celestial
fire, °so that | thou desirest to go (°to) the scorched (2)
Gætulians, and °to visit the African | Syrtes. ||

3.

Thou feelest-compassion (3) that nations relying on
impious Mahomet, | the great price of the divine blood, |
should go' under the shades (4) °as victims of dire
Orcus. ||

4.

°This so-great destruction of a people rushing | into the
darksome fires of Phlégëthon | excites thee (1), and
cleaves (4) thy sacred heart with a bitter | wound. ||

1. To impel, *exigere*.—Prelate, *præsul*.

2. To warm, here *ôsquère*.—Scorched, *perustus*.—Gætulians, *Gætûli*.
—Syrtes, *G. ium, f.*

3. Mahomet, *Mûhômès, ètis*.

4. *Phlégëthôn, ontis*.—Darksome, *tènè (or è) bronus*.—To excite, *ürere*.

LXXVII.

(*Mount St. Bernard.*)

Where these rude rocks on Bernard's summit nod,
Once heavenwards sprung the throne of Pennine Jove,
An ancient shrine of hospitable Love,
Now burns the altar to the Christian's God.
Here peaceful Piety, age on age, has trod
The waste; still keeps her vigils, takes her rest;
Still, as of yore, salutes the coming guest,
And cheers the weary as they onward rove,
Healing each way-worn limb; or oft will start,
Catching the storm-lost wanderer's sinking cry,
Speed the rich cordial to his sinking heart,
Chafe his stiff limbs, and bid him not to die.
So task'd to smooth stern Winter's drifting wing,
And garb the eternal snows in more eternal Spring.

Δ.

- 1 Where you see these rocks on Bernard's mountain
 Were the temples of Pennine Jove ;
- 3 An ancient place-of-hospitality, and long memorable,
 Now the altar of the true God is worshipt.
- 5 For here formerly [Religion] wished to dwell,
 And rejoices to be-present in a known spot (*pl.*),
- 7 And, as before, salutes the coming,
 And ministers help to the way-worn,
- 9 And recruits their strength,
 And cherishes their frost-bitten limbs,
- 11 Or [snatches] those, whom an avalanche may have buried,
 From the mass, and forbids to die.
- 13 Both tempers Boreas, and softens hoar-frosts,
 And makes the snows be warm with spring.

1. Bernard, *Bernardus*.
 2. Pennine, *Penninus*.
 3. Place-of-hospitality, *hospitium*.
 8. Way-worn, *de viâ fessus*.
 10. Frost-bitten, *gêlu pérustus*.
 11. An avalanche, *nix súbitâ ruínâ lapsa*.

LXXVIII.

(Sapphics.)

1.

O Paullus! why do we pursue fugitive | Glory with
 unprofitable (1) weapons? She' rages | like a warring Par-
 thian (2), and returns wounds (4) even from her | back. ||

2.

The noisy favour of the multitude (2) refuses to be
 the guest of one roof; | here with empty | ear she gathers
 rumours, thence she | mixes false with true (3). ||

3.

Here she hath clung, as if going-to-fix her nest; | pre-
 sently, when she hath deluded (3) the empty breast (3)
 with her vain tumult, | with silent | wings she springs on
 high (3). ||

4.

True merit shuns being known. The beautiful Sun (2) himself | prevents himself from being seen by his own | light; ° He who has endured to be entirely concealed, | is considered greater. ||

5.

The skiff passes successfully the mute banks; | ° but as soon as they (*rel.*) have roared with hoarse rocks, | do thou, wise, remember to turn (4) thy cautious prow (4) to the side. ||

1. Unprofitable, *casus*.—Like, *mōř.*—To return, here *rěgěrerē.*—Even, pron. *ipse*.
2. Noisy, *garrulus*.—The multitude (= the many; the common people), *vulgus*.—To mix, here *rěmiscěre*.
3. To fix her nest, *nīdum pōnere* (*pōsu, pōřit*).—To spring, *subilire*.—On high, *in altum*.
4. The Sun, here *Titan*. Obs. *Prōhibeo* is sometimes followed by the acc. with infin.: ‘*nostros navibus egredi prohibebant.*’ *Cæs.* [P. I. p. 195.]—Entirely, adj. *tōtus*.—Merit, here *laus*.—To endure, *posse*.
5. Successfully, here *běně.*—To roar, *strěpere*.

LXXIX.

(*Passage of the Red Sea.—Alcaics.*)

1.

The main divided on either side by the artist lyre | leapt-asunder with stiffening tide, and | the deep seas (4) hung around ° them as ¹⁶ they went, | with marble walls.

2.

The waves saw (2) thee', O God, raging with wondrous onset; | and with liquid foot | fled. | Fear itself froze the waves stretched out on high (3). ||

3.

And midst the strokes of the frequent hail, | and waves and flames, and the | wars of tumultuous (2) winds*
 _____ | _____ . ||

4.

The bloody sea, | now with no empty name, overwhelmed

* See Stanza 4.

the rein-bearing wings (III. 4) of proud (III. 3) Pharaoh (III. 4) and his chariots and spears (1), | poured widely over °them; | the mindful wave still preserves the bloody (3) furrows. ||

1. Divided, *ruptus*.—On either side, *hinc atque hinc*.—Artist, *artifex, icis*.—To leap-asunder, *dissilire*.
2. Onset, *impētus*.—To stretch-out, *porrigere*.
3. Tumultuous, *trēpidans* (partic.). Use *duellum* for war, beginning the third line with an iambus.—Rein-bearing, *frēniger* (era, erum).—Pharaoh, *Phāro, ōnis*.
4. To pour over, *sūperfundere*.

LXXX.

(*Paradise Lost*. Book I.)

Thus far these beyond

Compare of mortal prowess, yet observed
 Their dread commander : he above the rest
 In shape and gesture proudly eminent
 Stood like a Tower : his form had yet not lost
 All her original brightness, nor appear'd
 Less than archangel ruined, and th' excess
 Of glory obscured : as when the sun new-risen
 Looks through the horizontal misty air
 Shorn of his beams ; or from behind the moon
 In dim eclipse disastrous twilight sheds
 On half the nations, and with fear of change
 Perplexes monarchs : darken'd so, yet shone
 Above them all th' Archangel. But his face
 Deep scars of thunder had intrench'd, and care
 Sat on his faded cheeks, yet under brows
 Of dauntless courage, and considerate pride,
 Waiting revenge. Cruel his eye, but cast
 Signs of remorse and passion, to behold
 The fellows of his crime, the followers rather,
 (Far other once beheld in bliss !) condemn'd
 For ever now to have their lot in pain ;
 Millions of Spirits, for his fault amerced
 Of heav'n, and from eternal splendours flung

For his revolt: yet faithful how they stood,
 Their glory wither'd; as when heaven's fire
 Hath scathed the forest oaks or mountain pines,
 With singed top their stately growth, though bare,
 Stands on the blasted heath. He now prepared
 To speak: whereat their doubled ranks they bend
 From wing to wing, and half inclose him round
 With all his peers: attention held them mute.
 Thrice he assay'd, and thrice, in spite of scorn,
 Tears such as angels weep burst forth; at last
 Words interwove with sighs found out their way.

-
- 1 The celestial spirits (2) conquered these and all
 mortal force,
 2 But with silent fear
 3 Observe their commander: he',
 4 Out-topping all (3), stands with ° his proud bulk
 5 Like a tower: all the glory of his countenance (6)
 had not departed;
 6 The cloudy (7) image of his former beauty remains,
 7 And mighty ruins on his forehead.
 8 As the sun surveys from the east the misty
 9 Air, shorn of his rays, or hidden
 10 Behind the moon, and bearing disastrous (11) twilight
 to the world
 11 Announces (12) enemies and wars to tyrants;
 12 Noticeable before all others,
 13 But less ° than before, with injured brightness, the
 mighty leader (14) raised himself.
 14 Many a scar (15) with the lightning's fire
 15 Had ploughed ° his intrenched face (14).
 16 Care sat on his faded cheeks; but the ridges (*acc.*) of his
 forehead
 17 Fierce valour held, and
 18 Pride meditating revenge. Then with ° their cruel flame

- 19 He rolls his eyes; but even they, from time to time,
 20 Manifestly showed suffused mists of sorrow,
 21 When he beholds (22) his companions, who¹⁶ had
 attempted (22) anything at his exhortation,
 22 Punished with this ruin.
 23 When he considers that so many heroes (24)
 24 Who¹⁶ once drank the immortal beam of
 heaven (23) had fallen
 25 From their thrones, for his fault. He pities
 26 °These minds, constant after all their glory (27) has
 withered,
 27 As sometimes the greatest oak (28) that puts-forth-leaves,
 28 Or mountain fir, struck by lightning,
 29 Raises its limbs deprived of foliage: in the blasted fields
 30 Stands the majesty of the naked trunk.
 31 When¹⁶ the king is about to speak, the doubled lines, the
 wings being brought together,
 32 Run-to °him, and enclose with a ring
 33 The listening chiefs. Thrice he begins to speak,—
 34 Thrice tears, such as celestial eyes weep,
 35 Burst-forth, pride struggling against °them.
 36 At length a passage is made for his words.

1. All mortal force, *quæ vis usquam est mortalibus.*

3. Commander, *Indûpêrator* (= Imperator), *Lucr.*

5. Glory, *hônos.*

9. Shorn of his beams, *præcisus rādios.*

12. Noticeable, *spectabilis.*

15. Intrenched, *sulcatus.*

16. Fading, faded: *marcens.*

19. From time to time, *subinde* (of an action quickly following another, or of repeated actions following one upon another).—But even they manifestly showed, *sed et ipsæ (lumina) testata*; getting rid of the sentence by the participial construction.

21. Anything, = anything whatever, *quidvis.*—At his exhortation, *se hortante.*

22. Ruin, here *clādes.*

25. For his fault, *ipsius ob noxam.*

26. To wither, *deflōrescere* (deflōrui).

27. The greatest oak that puts forth its leaves, *quæ æscūlus maxima frondet*; the superlative being placed in the relative clause. P. I. 53.

29. Blasted, *ambustus.*

31. To be brought together, *coire*.

36. A passage, *via*.

LXXXI. (*Alcaics*.)

1.

O who despises (2) the sacred admonitions of places (2) to be revered? | who, O ancient mother (3) of cities, | hath unmoved passed-by (4) thee, lying-prostrate, | with flying foot? ||

2.

In vain, excited to madness by the avenging (2) deity, | the Persian conqueror (4) hurled (3) hostile destruction against thy walls | and roofs set-on-fire, | and — ||

3.

Burst-through thy empty (II. 4) courts with barbarian foot: | in vain the fierce soldier (4) triumphing | overthrow the sanctuaries and images (4) of the Gods | with unpitying (2) right-hand. ||

4.

If now divine (2) Mnēmōsŷnē rules the human | breast; if sacred poets have (3) yet played (3) anything | ° that ¹⁶ will live, | ° thou to be celebrated through recording annals, ||

5.

Shalt flourish hereafter: and a great part of thee | will despise the rapid violence of time, | and the traveller often (4) contemplating the shadow | of thy pride — ||

6.

Will learn the sweet love (*pl.*) of Wisdom (V. 4), | and thou once-more (4) wilt be sung (3) ° of ¹ as the first nurse | of arts (1), thou ° as the great parent (4) of wisdom | with a Muse (4) not to be ashamed of. ||

1. Lying prostrate, *jūcens*.

2. To madness, *in fūrōres*.—To hurl against, *injacere*.

4. Recording, *mēmōr*.

6. Wisdom, here *Sōphīā*.—Not to be ashamed of, *non ērūbescendus*.

LXXXII.

(Lines supposed to be found in a hermitage.)

Not seldom, clad in radiant vest,
Deceitfully goes forth the Morn :
Not seldom Evening in the west
Sinks smilingly forsworn.

The smoothest seas will sometimes prove
To the confiding bark untrue ;
And if she trust the stars above,
They can be treacherous too.

The umbrageous oak in pomp outspread
Full oft, when storms the welkin rend,
Draws lightning down upon the head
It promised to defend.

But Thou art true, incarnate Lord,
Who didst vouchsafe for man to die ;
Thy smile is sure ; thy plighted word
No change can falsify.—(WORDSWORTH.)

- 1 Often Aurora, opening the gates of heaven,
Goes forth beautiful, but also deceitful.
- 3 Often like °one smiling on °one but also perfidious,
Evening languishes and departs in the west.
- 5 If the credulous °bark trust the tranquil water,
It will be deceived by the deceitful water ;
- 7 And if it had trusted the stars,
It would have known that the stars can deceive.
- 9 [You seek] the hospitable-shade of an umbrageous oak
When the storm rages in the sky,
- 11 And [the oak] itself, betraying whom it seemed to
defend, draws down
The cruel lightnings on °your head.

- 13 [Sure faith] is owed to Christ, but to Christ only,
 Since He alone cannot deceive.
- 15 He cannot not keep his promise ;
 And do not think that there can be tricks beneath the
 words of God.

3. To smile on *one, *arridère*.

7. Connect by the relative: *quæ si*, &c.

9. Hospitable-shade, *hospitium*.

LXXXIII. (*Hexameters*.)

The sun is couch'd, the sea-fowl gone to rest,
 And the wild storm hath somewhere found a nest ;
 Air slumbers ; wave with wave no longer strives,
 Only a heaving of the deep survives,
 A tell-tale motion ! soon will it be laid,
 And by the tide alone the water swayed.
 Stealthy withdrawals, interminglings mild
 Of light with shade in beauty reconciled,—
 Such is the prospect far as sight can range,
 The soothing recompence—the welcome change !

-
- 1 The sun is gone down ; that (2) crowd of sea(2)-fowl
 2 Is resting in caverns.
 3 And the unbridled violence of the storm is lulled-to-sleep,
 4 The air is lulled-to-sleep. The waves (5) do not now
 fight,
 5 — ; but with trembling motions
 6 Conscious Ocean (7) confesses its wrath scarcely⁷⁰
 appeased.
 7 But Nature (8) will soon reduce it
 8 To her laws and alternate commands.
 9 Wherever I look, the appearance (10) of things is
 withdrawn
 10 From my eyes by-stealth : with light
 11 Darkness contends (10), and pale light intermingled
 with the beginning of darkness.

12 Thus the whole order of things is changed,
13 And nature makes up for her wrath by joy.

3. Unbridled, *effrenatus* (i. e. with its bridle let loose), *Sil. Ital.*

7. To reduce, here (being spoken of *waves*) *sternere*.

11. The beginning of darkness, *prima tēnē(ē)brae*.

LXXXIV.

(George the Fourth.—Alcaics.)

1.

Thee the entrusted mass (2) of a falling empire did not
affright, | nor didst °thou as a Pālīnūrus (4) unfurnished
with expedients, | govern °thy ship | safe through the
black (3) waves. ||

2.

Nor did the fierce violence of the storm drive thee, | nor
did hidden rocks harm thee; | but when the sluggish (4)
earth felt (4) the arbitrary-commands of a tyrant, | and
feared °his scourges, ||

3.

As when the South-wind with the West-south-west | some-
times contends, the sailor (4), tossed (3) by the waves of
the unquiet (1) sea | when ¹⁶ night is impending, | sees at-a-
distance standing-up ||

4.

Amidst the darkness Pharos on °its rock, | the nations
saw thee a home for the wretched, | and granting safety to
banished | princes, and an exiled king. ||

5.

They saw you break the chains of kings, | and restore (4)
safe walls to happy citizens, | and the rights of bounteous
Liberty, | and lawful government. ||

1. Falling, *ruens*.—Unfurnished with expedients, *rūdis artium*.

2. Arbitrary-commands, *nūtus* (nods).

3. As, *qualem*.—West-south-west, *Africus*.—Sometimes, *ōlim*.—
Standing-up, *ēminens*.—Pharos (an island at the mouth of the Nile,
famous for its *light-house*), *Phārōs* or *us*.

5. Lawful government, *legitimi fasces*.

LXXXV.

(Italy left unvisited.—Alcaics.)

1.

With how-great desire | have I burnt to visit the
temples of Pæstum (1) and demolished citadels, | and the
city, which once buried | is the survivor of her own tomb! ||

2.

To be able to wander beneath an Italian sky | by the
pleasant bay of beautiful Naples, | or reclining under a plea-
sant cave, | to hear (III. 2) the precipitous waters of the
Anio, ||

3.

And the murmur (2) of the fountain of Bandusia, sacred
to a poet! | Thus, O greatest | Rome, do the fates wish that
you should be left unseen,— | the unfriendly fates! ||

4.

Ah! who in enduring such °disappointments could
forbear | not unjust complaints? Alas! | my pleasant
dreams (4), when ¹⁶ sleep is driven from °my eyes, | fly-
away into light (2) air. ||

5.

But though I am leaving shores dear °to me, | and
exchanging golden suns for clouds, | and dark pines, | and
the coasts of a northern country for myrtle-groves (3), ||

6.

Not either placid lakes | or odorous woods (°detain) me,
having turned-back (1) the rugged majesty (3) of
the Alps does not detain me | — to me having °once
turned-back, | my country and my home is the goal of my
journey! ||

1. Of Pæstum, *Pæstānus*.—Her own: express the *ipse* as well as the *suis*. (P. I. 368.)
2. Naples, *Nēāpōlis*, *Parthēnōpē*.—Anio, G. *Aniēnis*.
3. Bandūsia, a fountain near Horace's villa.—Thus (of indignation), *nōcōnē*.—Unseen, *non visus*.

4. Who could forbear! What tense! (P. I. 424.) *Temperare ab aliquâ re.*
 5. In what case does that *for* which you exchange another stand in Latin!—
 Dark, *si(i)grans*.—Northern, *Bôrëälis*.
 6. Home. Obs. that *domus* does not express all that we understand by the
 word 'home.' Still such a passage as 'linquenda tellus, et *domus*, et placens
 uxor,' may justify its use here.

LXXXVI.

Evening.

Hail, meek-eyed maiden, clad in sober grey,
 Whose soft approach the weary woodman loves,
 As homeward bent to kiss his prattling babes,
 Jocund he whistles through the twilight groves.

When Phœbus sinks behind the gilded hills,
 You lightly o'er the misty meadows walk,
 The drooping daisies bathe in honey dews,
 And nurse the nodding violet's tender stalk.

The panting Dryads, that in day's fierce heat
 To inmost bowers and cooling caverns ran,
 Return to trip in wanton evening dance;
 Old Silvan too returns, and laughing Pan.

To the deep wood the clamorous rooks repair,
 Light skims the swallow o'er the watery scene;
 And from the sheepcote and fresh-furrowed field
 Stout ploughmen meet to wrestle on the green.

The swain, that artless sings on yonder rock,
 His supping sheep and lengthening shadow spies;
 Pleased with the cool, the calm, refreshful hour,
 And with hoarse humming of unnumbered flies.

Now every passion sleeps: desponding Love,
 And pining Envy, ever-restless Pride.
 A holy calm creeps o'er my peaceful soul,
 Anger and mad Ambition's storms subside.

O modest Evening! oft let me appear
 A wandering votary in thy pensive train;
 Listening to every wildly-warbling throat
 That fills with farewell sweet thy darkening plain.

ANON.

-
- 1 Thee, O maiden, with placid look and in grey vest,
 The tired ploughman loves ;
- 3 He' prepares kisses for his lisping offspring,
 And sinks joyfully in the dark.
- 5 When the sun hides his light beneath the mountains,
 Thou coverest the meadows with vapour,
- 7 Bathest the lilies with honey dew,
 Thou' cherishest the nodding and frail violet.
- 9 The Dryades, who fled from [the force] of the sun
 In cavern and grotto,
- 10 Hasten to leap in wanton dance,
 And festive Pan with Silvanus is present.
- 13 Lo! the swallow flies-round the lakes,
 The rooks seek the woods ;
- 15 Husbandmen, from their folded flock and the fresh furrow,
 Meet to contend (*supine*) on the green.
- 17 The shepherd, artlessly singing, sees
 How the shadow of his supping sheep is falling longer ;
- 19 Him', too, the silence soothes,
 ———, and the numerous flies with °their hoarse
 sound.
- 21 Now minds are hushed ; Pride sleeps,
 The pain of Envy, and Love deserted by hope.
- 23 The holy quiet pours peace into the breast ;
 Too-great hopes fly ; nor does Anger swell.
- 25 May³³ I wander with thee through the fields !
 Add me, O virgin, to thy companions !
- 27 May I often delight in the complaining of birds,
 Which re-echoes-through the fields, ' *Farewell!* '

1. Grey, *glaucous*.
4. To sing joyously, *omnia læta cānere*.
7. Honey dew, *melliferum ros*.
15. Their folded sheep, *græa compōsitus*.
17. To sing artlessly, *Cāmænam sine lēge exorcere*.
21. Minds are hushed, *posuere* (= *posuere se*).
28. *Persōnare arva* is to make the fields re-echo; the sound or words with which they re-echo being in the accusative.

LXXXVII.

(*Amphion's prayer for Thebes.—Sapphics.*)

1.

O Thebans, prohibit foreign customs by a beautiful |
law; and teach (4) (°your) sons (3) their country's (*adj.*)
laws | and pious rites, and hereditary | sacred °ministra-
tions. ||

2.

Let sacred Right visit thy temples, Equity thy forums; |
let Truth and Peace and Love walk (3) through all | thy
streets; let all crime from thy chaste | city be banished. ||

3.

There is no wall °against crime (*dat.*). Punishment
hath burst (3) through the high | towers of cities, and
°their triple gates. The lightnings (4) are-on-the-watch
against all | faults. ||

4.

Let Deceit resembling the Truth, and the proud | thirst of
reigning be banished, and the desire | of lazy gain, and slug-
gish plenty (4) with silent | luxury. ||

5.

Let severe Poverty (2) learn to double the public
revenues, | and for arms let iron | be enough. The soldier (4)
often fights ill | in plundered (3) gold. ||

6.

Whether the matter °be to-be-done in war (*pl.*) or | peace,
join-together °your collective forces. | High temples (4) rest
better on a hundred | columns. ||

7.

Several stars teach (*perf.*) more certainly (2) the ship wandering amongst rocks. | An anchor (4) ties the prow more strongly with a double | bite. ||

8.

Allied strength (2) grows with an eternal bond. | Anger agitated through (3) the secret quarrels (3) of the more opulent, | overthrows great (3) cities. ||

1. Hereditary, *hæritus*.
2. Right, *Fas.*—To visit, here *lustrare*.
3. To be on the watch, *vigilare* (followed by *in* with *acc.*).
4. Resembling, *concolor*.—Of reigning, *regni*.
5. Severe, *sævus*.—Often, *olim*.
6. Matter, *res* (*rem* *agitare*).—To join together collective forces, *collatas vires sociare*.—To rest on, *reoumbere*. Use the *distributive* numeral for a hundred.
8. Allied, *socialis*.

LXXXVIII. (*Alcaics.*)

1.

Whatever a human hand hath constructed, | a human ° hand will again pull-to-pieces. | Vast Alexandria lies-prostrate (2), and | the walls of high (3) Rome have fallen. ||

2.

Nature overwhelms the vain labours (2) of emulous | art. Alas! improvident, | ° we mortals pile-up (4) on high, | and inhabit (° structures) that¹⁶ will fall (3), by the same ||

3.

To be presently overwhelmed ° ourselves. Troy lies-heavily-on the Phrygians, | Mýcēnæ ° on the Greeks. Faith alone leaps-up (4) over | the turreted sepulchres of countries, | and rejoices that ° all has lain-prostrate, ||

4.

Whatever, with ill-boding omen, virtue only (2) has not (2) built. | The virtue (3) of citizens defends (3) towns, not brazen | bars or towers of-Semiramis. ||

1. To construct, *componere*.—To pull to pieces, *disjicere*.—To lie prostrate, *jácere*.
2. Improvident, *málě provídi*.—On high, in *altum*.
3. Phrygian, *Phryz, Phrygis*.
4. Ill-boding, here *sinister*.—Of Semiramis, *Sēmírámis. Ov.*

LXXXIX.

(From Milton's *Samson Agonistes*.—Hexameters.)

Nothing is here for tears, nothing to wail
 Or knock the breast; no weakness, no contempt,
 Dispraise or blame; nothing but well and fair,
 And what may quiet us in a death so noble.
 Let us go find the body, where it lies
 Soak'd in his enemies' blood; and from the stream
 With lavers pure and cleansing herbs wash off
 The clotted gore. I with what speed the while
 (Gaza is not in plight to say us nay)
 Will send for all my kindred, all my friends,
 To fetch him hence and solemnly attend
 With silent obsequy and funeral train
 Home to his father's house. There will I build him
 A monument, and plant it round with shade
 Of laurel ever green, and branching palm
 With all his trophies hung, and acts enroll'd
 In copious legend or sweet lyric song.
 Thither shall all the valiant youth resort,
 And from his memory inflame their breast
 To matchless valour and adventures high:
 The virgins also shall on feastful days
 Visit his tomb with flowers, only bewailing
 His lot unfortunate in nuptial choice,
 From whence captivity and loss of eyes.

(Hexameters.)

- 1 Let such ° disaster (*pl.*) neither move tears, nor
- 2 Knocking of the breast (1): nor aught base or weak
- 3 Or miserable do I see; but the glory of death

- 4 The honour, and solaces abound.
 5 Come let us be doing: do you
 6 Seek the corpse (5), and the clotted gore
 7 Wash-off. In the mean while °be it my' care to
 assemble (8) my relations
 8 (For Gaza does not now hinder (9) °us wishing °it)
 9 And my accompanying friends,
 10 That they may bear (11) him to his paternal halls
 11 With the proper silence (*pl.*) of a solemn procession.
 12 Presently I will surround with laurel a monument (*pl.*)
 13 Built with this hand; and under the shade
 14 Of a plane-tree all the trophies (13) shall hang, which
 15 He hath borne off; and inscribed °thereon the endow-
 ments (*acc.*) of the man
 16 Will I place, or with the sweetness of lyric song.
 17 Perchance the valiant youth may resort to this monu-
 ment (*pl.*)
 18 And kindle their spirits, by the imitation²⁷ of such ° an
 example (*pl.*),
 19 To affect (20) the summit of renown
 20 With new valour; and on festal days
 21 Virgin troops shall scatter garlands,
 22 And lament that an ill-fated marriage
 23 Inflicted chains (22) on his limbs and darkness on his
 eyes.

2. Knocking, *planctus*, *ús.*

4. To abound, *súperare*.

5. *Quin*, with the indicative (*imperat.* or *present subjunctive* used imperatively).
Zumpt, p. 339, Note 1: ' *Quin* conscendimus equos? (why don't we mount
 our horses?) = 'come, let us mount our horses.'

7. To assemble, here *conglómérare*.

11. Proper, *justus*.—Procession, *pompa*.—With, *per*.

14. All-which, *quæcumque*.

17. To resort to, *célébrare* (*acc.*).

18. *Ut* (governing *affectent*) is to stand in this line.—To imitate an example
 (by constantly observing and respecting it), *exemplum cólere*.

19. Summit, *fastigia* (*pl.*).

22. An ill-fated marriage, *læva hýménæi fáta*.

23. To inflict, here *immittere*.

XC.

(The Clyde.)

Lord of the vale! astounding Flood!
 The dullest leaf in this thick wood
 Quakes—conscious of thy power;
 The caves reply with hollow moan;
 And vibrates to its central stone
 Yon time-cemented Tower!

And yet how fair the rural scene!
 For thou, O Clyde, hast ever been
 Beneficent as strong;
 Pleased in refreshing dews to steep
 The little trembling flowers that peep
 Thy shelving rocks among.—(WORDSWORTH.)

(Sapphics.)

1.

O river, every leaf in the thick wood | feels thy force, and
 with trembling motion | confesses that thou art the lord of
 the valley, | of the beautiful valley. ||

2.

The caves answer the leaves; and | the tower^o which long
 age has cemented | resounds the same (1) with accordant
 voice, and trembles from | ^oits lowest base. ||

3.

But thy course is through beautiful fields, | and ^oin
 proportion as thou art deservedly called strong, | so thou
 flowest with easy course, and with a wave (4) bounteous |
 to all. ||

4.

No floweret lies-hid, or thrusts-forth | itself timidly on thy
 bank, | but ^othou cherishest (^oit) fearing (2) with sweet
 dew, and the light | sprinkling of thy water. ||

2. To cement, *sōlīdare*.—Accordant, *concoro*.—Base, *sēdes* (pl.).
3. Course, *iter*.—In proportion as—so, *quam* (fortis)—*tam* (facili cursu, &c.).
4. How is 'but' to be translated? [P. I. 45.]—Sprinkling, *adopergo*, *inis*. The *ad-* to be placed in the third line.

XCI.

(Human life.—Alcaics.)

1.

O full of the sad likeness of death, | °thou human life, a
hard business, | accustomed to celebrate triumphs (4)
interspersed with bitter | funerals', ||

2.

Thou putttest-to-flight (2) glad joys with sorrowful
griefs, | and sorrowful griefs with gladness; | and art every-
where mingling bitter aconite (4) | with Attic juices. ||

3.

Royal sceptres profit (3) us nothing, the glory | of gar-
ments drunk with the bright purple-dye (° profit)
nothing (1) | nor proud | heaps of spoils from nations
overthrown (3). ||

4.

What does popularity avail? an illustrious | name, and the
gale of favouring Quīrites, | and fasces, and lictors, and a
high | series of noble ancestors, ||

5.

° Since¹⁶ virtue alone breaks-down (2) Destiny's ada-
mantine | laws? Against her' side | the darts (4) of adverse
fortune or | of malignant Proserpine have no power (3). ||

1. To celebrate triumphs, *dūcere triumphos*.—Interspersed, *distinctus*.
2. To mingle, *commiscere*.—Aconite (wolf's-bane), *akōnītum*.—Attic, *Ἀττικὸν ὀρέπιον*. (The *Attic juices*, = *honey*, for which *Hymētus*, a mountain of Attica, was famous.)
3. Purple-dye, *mūrez*, *icis* (properly, the name of the shell-fish from which it was obtained).
4. Popularity, here *rūmor sēcundus*.
5. Destiny, *fātum*.—The darts—have no power, *jācūlis nil ūcet* (followed by *in* with *acc.*).—Proserpine, *Prō(δ)serpīna*, *Perēsēphōnē*.

XCII.

(Psalm cxiv.)

- 1 When Israel came out of Egypt,
And the house of Jacob from among the strange people,
- 2 Judah was his sanctuary,
And Israel his dominion.
- 3 The sea saw that, and fled ;
Jordan was driven back.
- 4 The mountains skipped like rams,
The little hills like young sheep.
- 5 What aileth thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest ?
And thou, Jordan, that thou wast driven back ?
- 6 Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams ;
And ye little hills like young sheep ?
- 7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord,
At the presence of the God of Jacob ;
- 8 Who turned the hard rock into a standing water,
And the flint-stone into a living well !

-
- 1 When the race of the Hebrews was returning,
And leaving the fields of Egypt,
 - 3 God himself [made] Judah safe ;
He was himself the standard-bearer of his people.
 - 5 The sea saw, and cleft-asunder its waves ;
Jordan drove his waters to their source.
 - 7 The summits leapt on the mountains,
As the leader of the flock among the full-fed sheep.
 - 9 And the hills moved their tops,
As the lamb wantons ^s in the meadows.
 - 11 What, O sea, hast thou beheld, that thou retirest ?
Why, O wave of the river, dost thou fly to thy sources ?
 - 13 Why have ye leapt, ye mountains,
As the leader of the flock exults among the sheep ?
 - 15 Why have ye leapt, ye hills,
As the lamb wantons in the meadows ?

17 Because the presence of God frightened the world,
 To whom victims fall at the altars of Jerusalem,
 19 Who loosened the veins of stones for the purpose of
 water,
 For whom the flint-rock flowed with a stream.

1. The Hebrews, *Israhēla, arum* or *ím*.
2. Egypt, here *Phāros, í* (properly a small island at the mouth of the Nile, celebrated for its light-house; but used by *metonymy* for *Egypt* by *Lucan* and *Statius*).
3. Judah, *Jūda*.
6. The Jordan, *Jordānes* or *Jordānis*.—Source (of a stream), *fons* or *caput*.
17. Because, *nempe*.
18. Of Jerusalem, *Solyms, a, um*.—Altar, here *fōcus* (hearth).
19. For the purpose of water, in *usum lāticum*.

XCIII.

(*The wars that Britons should wage.—Alcaics.*)

1.

The wars (2), which hard necessity has not compelled, |
 the brave hate, nor do they hope-for (3) the impious |
 triumphs of tyrants. | He touches heaven and the gods-above
 in his spirit, ||

2.

Who raises the miserable from the wet ground; | and °he
 who worships Right justly rules. | Hence °is the °great
 name of the English: | this °is a better title than the
 subjugated (3) deep. ||

3.

Let the pleasant land of inactive Naples (2) rise-
 again richer °than before by our gift: | and let the keels
 of the English carry-back (4) their booty to Sardinian
 cities. ||

4.

We' do not search-for (2) either miserable wealth by
 unjust | arms, or the glory of empire, | nor, | degenerate,
 do we exchange (3) British blood for vile gold (3). ||

5.

Where Justice and Equity and sacred Faith call, | the
British go! Let the Gaul stand (3) on citadels | °as a
conqueror, and leap-over (4) the Alpine winter, | and
carry-across (VI. 1) with him the handmaid ||

6.

Arts—°he who is presently destined-to-suffer (3)
heavy disgrace, | and dire vicissitudes, an unlamented | exile;
divine Thēmis (4) crowns us' | with a better laurel. ||

1. Gods-above, *Sūperi*.

2. Subjugated, *sūbactus*.

3. Inactive, *ōtiosus*.—Naples, *Neāpōlis*, Gen. is.—English, here
Angligēna, Gen. *arum* or *ūm*.—Sardinian, *Sardōus*.

5. Go, use the *passive* impersonally.—Handmaid (as *adj.*), *fāmulus*, a, um.

6. Destined-to-suffer, *passurus*.—Unlamented, *illācrimabilis*.—
Divine, *dīus*.

XCIV.

(*Peace returning with a new century.—Alcaics.*)

1.

Consecrate (2) this day with innocent gladness, | O
citizens, which the hurrying (3) flight of the century |
will soon join (4) to spent days | and an age gone-by. ||

2.

Lo! herself hath come, °she whom we have long been
seeking, | Peace herself, pressing her head with a vernal
cloud, | having-glided along the calm waves | with a better
wing °than those of Halcyons. ||

3.

Whose locks escaping by-theft (2) garlands bind (2)
not without myrtle bands, | and the light gale courts (4),
with wanton feathers, °her odorous | vest. ||

4.

Afford, O citizens, hospitable-entertainment to the God-
dess. | Nor let chaste vows (4) be wanting °of men, duly
praying | for the safety of our king Augustus, and | for °our
country and people. ||

1. Hurrying, *festinus*.—To join, *sociare*.—Gone-by, *cessus*.
2. *Have long been seeking*. [P. I. 413. Use *diu*.]
3. To escape, *effluere*.—To bind, *impedire*.—Band, *vinculum (vinculum)*.
—To court, *solicitare*.
4. Hospitable-entertainment, *hospitium*.

XCV.

(*The joyous Nightingale.—Alcaics.*)

O nightingale, thou surely art
A creature of ebullient heart ;
Those notes of thine they pierce and pierce,
Tumultuous harmony and fierce.—WORDSWORTH.

1.

Evening (2) adorned with her starry flames | begets sacred
quiet through the nations : | and in the thick elm | Phylomela
precipitates her nightly (3) songs. ||

2.

Who dreamt, that with mournful throat | thou' pourest sad
songs to Night | and the calm hour of tranquil | evening, and
with plaintive measures (III. 1) ||

3.

Bewailest Itys, killed (II. 4), alas ! by a cruel death ? |
Thou' appearest (3) to me | wondering to glow | ° in thy
mind with tumultuous joy (2) and ever-flowing gladness :

4.

With such vehemence of tuneful song | dost thou' sharply
pierce my senses ; | when, having poured-forth thy eloquent
throat, | thou repeatest and variest thy wonderful song. ||

1. Adorned, *décōrus*.
3. Itys, *Itys*, acc. *Ityn*.—Ever-flowing, *pērennis*.—In thy mind,
accusative, of course.
4. Such, *tantus*.—Vehemence, *impētus*.—To pierce, *penetrare*.—To
pour forth, *effundere*. [“The Attic warbler *pours* her throat.” GRAY.]
—Eloquent, *lōquax*.—To repeat, *iterare*.

XCVI.

(*The expedition to Algiers.—Alcaics.*)

1.

Formerly, as the force of Britain, provoked to wars (2), was going over the Atlantic waves | to revenge her despised trident, and | the violated laws of her own ocean, ||

2.

Liberty (3) saw from a mountain (3) her beloved sails, where | the Spanish rock looks-upon burning (1) Africa, | and | propitious sang a new triumph for the English (3). ||

3.

At which (*neut.*) the whole house of Neptune trembled, | and cities and nations, and wandering rivers, | and the land dismayed far-and-wide, | shuddered: "Lo! to the robber ——— ||

4.

The avenging day (III. 4) draws-near, which will give-permission ° for the seas | to roll ° their free waves over the world: | ° a day which a thousand nations (4), their chains being burst-asunder, | will sing with voice and festive-dance. ||

5.

But thou, priding-thyself on thy maritime dwelling, | °thou who lookest-down far-and-wide ° on the sorrowful sea, | and holdest sceptres (4), detested by the captured sailor, | why dost thou compel (VI. 1) to arms thy numerous ||

6.

Bands? why art thou brightening (2) thy helmet with thy hand? | why furnishing with walls thy citadel | and firm towers? Why do threatening | right-hands glitter with sword and dart?" ||

1. Atlantic, *Atlantius*.—To revenge, *partic.*

2. Spanish, *Hispanus*.—Burning, *torridus*.

3. Dismayed, *consternatus*.

4. To give-permission, simply *dāre*, followed by *acc.* with *inf.*—
Festive-dance, *dhṛē* (or *ḍ*)*a*.
5. Sea, here *āquora*, pl.—Numerous, here *densus*.
6. Bands, *mānīpli* (= *mānīpāli*).

XCVII.

(Continued.)

1.

“O blind to the fates! dost thou not see afar-off | what a
tempest (3), big with the grievous lightning of Mars |
poured-forth from the north, | is riding over the western
waves? ||

2.

Does the kite oppose his talons (2) to the tawny bird
of Jupiter, | or does the wolf, | the robber of sheep (2), | call-
forth the lion rushing (3) from the shady (3) wood? ||

3.

This is no⁶⁶ fleet of repelled Spain; | no wandering pirate (3)
hath deserted the west, | and, himself seeking (4) booty, |
threatens a kindred (3) enemy: ||

4.

But a hardy body-of-young-men, whom neither the blasts |
of the raging South-wind, nor⁶⁶ the threatening North-east, |
nor the Northern-Bear itself will frighten, | the home of un-
conquerable winter. ||

5.

By what fraud, O devoted (° one), wilt thou deceive (2)
the masters of land and sea? | Go seek with ° thy ships | the
fields where perpetual summer (VI. 1) blooms | amidst
Southern (3) waters and the murmur of groves, ||

6.

———; or where | Thūle (3) feels perpetual interchanges
of cold (1) and flame, | or go-to the Chinese (4), most-
distant of men, | or the ruddy —— ||

7.

Tracts of the declining (VI. 4) day, yet thou wilt (2) not | escape-from (2) England, | nor^{oo} ° her arms and the threats of a just | war, nor wilt find a wave (4) exempt from British | jurisdiction." ||

1. Big (with), *fēlus* (or *fētus*), pregnant.—North, *Arctos*, G. *ī*, f. properly (the Northern) *Bear*.
2. Robber, *prā̄dator*.—Wood, *sīlva* (by *diacresis*).
3. Spain, *Ibēria* (the part of Spain near the *Ebro*).
4. Body-of-young-men, *pūbes*.—Northern Bear, see stanza 1.—Home, *pēnētrāle*, n.
5. Master, *arbiter*.—Southern, *Austrālis*.—To bloom, *ērescere*.
5. Chinese, *Sērēs*.—Most distant, *extremus*.—Ruddy, *rūtilus*.—Declining, *prōnus*.
7. Exempt, *expers*.—Jurisdiction, *dītio*.

CHAPTER IV.

THE OTHER HORATIAN METRES.

§ 1. IAMBIC TRIMETER.

1. This verse consists of six feet, of which each foot *may* be an iambus.

2 (a). First of the odd feet :

in 1, 3, 5, a *spondee* is admissible.

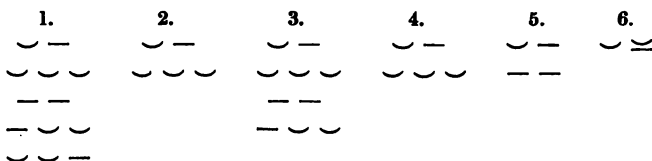
in 1, 3, a *tribrach* or a *dactyl* is admissible.

in 1, an *anapæst* is admissible.

3 (b). Of the even feet :

in 2 and 4 a *tribrach* is admissible.

4. Hence the scheme of admissible feet is this :



5. Examples.

bĕā|tūs ī||lē quī | prōcūl || nĕgō|tīs. ||
 ūt gaū|dēt īn||sītī|vā dē||cĕrpĕns | pŷrā. ||
 lĭbēt | jăcĕ||rĕ mōdō | sŭb ān||tīquā ī|licĕ. ||
 pōsītōs|quĕ vĕr||nās dī|tīs ĕx||āmĕn | dōmŭs. ||
 quō quō | scĕlĕs||tī rū|tīs ? aūt || cūr dĕx|tĕris. ||

6. A metre (except in *dactylic* verses) consists of *two feet* : hence the name of *trimeter*. Its Latin name is *senarius*, from its six feet.

7. It must not be supposed that every verse that could be made to agree with the scheme would be admissible. The *tribrach* and *dactyl* must be but rarely used.


8. Either the third or the fourth foot has nearly always a *cæsura*.

There is only one exception to this in Horace :

ut assidens | implumbus | pullis avis. ||

ACCENTUATION.

9. The accent is of great importance in this metre ; and attention to it will lead to the rejection of many constructions of the verse that would be correct according to the table of admissible feet.

10.  An accent should fall either on the second syllable of the third foot, or on the second syllables of both the second and fourth feet.

Examples.

(With accent on second syllable of the third foot.)

11 (a). *ibis* | *Libur*||*nis in*|*ter al*||*ta na*|*vium.* ||
 at *si* | *quis a*||*tro dén*|*te me* || *momor*|*derit.* ||
positos|*que ver*||*nas dí*|*tis ex*||*amen domus.* ||
ut gau|*det in*||*sití*|*va de*||*cerpens* | *pyra.* ||
quo quo | *sceles*||*ti rúi*|*tis?* *aut* || *cur dex*|*teris.* ||

(With accent on the second syllables of both the second and fourth feet.)

(b) *utrum*|*ne jú*s||*si per*|*sequé*||*mur o*|*tium.* ||

12. The line '*ut assidens implúmbus pullis ávis*' (though both the third and fourth feet are without *cæsura*) is correct, because it has the accent on the second syllable of the third foot. But

ut assidens púllis ávis deplumbus,

ut assidens púllis inassuetis ávis,

are incorrect. Ed. Rev. xii. pp. 374, 375.

XCVIII. (*Trimeter iambics.*)

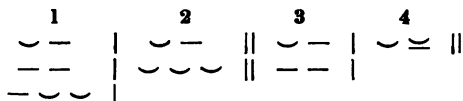
- 1 Whosoever, after so many black deaths,
- 2 Having abominated the untameable-violence of dire (1)
Mars,
- 3 Hast ever addressed the angry deities with prayers,
- 4 That Quiet (5) long denied, having-retained, might
gladden (5) the human race
- 5 Again with her desired countenance.
- 6 Whosoever °hast addressed them, that the honour
due to the liberal arts
- 7 Might return, and to the sweet leisure of letters,
- 8 And that the Muses, having their temples bound with
festive boughs,

- 9 Might walk through the porticoes of the Vatican.
 10 Now ° is the time to prepare ° your white victims,
 11 ° Now is the time ° to prepare your votive incense ;
 now
 12 To place solemn (11) gifts on the sacred couches ° of the
 deities.
 13 At length the good Celestials have given all.
2. Untameable-violence, *impotentia*.
 3. To address with prayers, *precibus adire*.
 4. Having-returned, *reduz*.
 6. Liberal arts, *artes honestæ*.—Might return, *pres. infin.*—So might
 walk, line 9.
 7. To bind, *implicare*.
 8. Of the Vatican, *Vaticanus*, adj.
 10. To prepare, *expedire*.
 12. To place, *aptare*.—Couch, *pulvinar* (alluding to a Roman *lecti-*
sternium).

§ 2. IAMBIC DIMETER.

1. This verse consists of four feet.
 2. Each foot *may be* an iambus, but a spondee is admitted
 in the *first* and *third*, and a *dactyl* (not an *anapest*) in the
 first.
 3. A tribrach may be used in the second foot.

Hence the feet are,



Examples.

4. āmī|cē prō||pūgnā|cūlā. ||
 jūcūn|dā, sī || cōntrā | grāvīs. ||
 discinc|tūs aūt || pērdam ūt | nēpōs. ||
 tūrdīs | ēdā||cībūs | dōlōs. ||
 bellum īn | tūǣ || spēm grā|tūǣ. ||
 vīdē|rē prōpē||rāntēs | dōmūm. ||
 Cānīdī|ā trāc||tāvīt | dāpēs. ||
 ēt -Ap|pīām || mānnīs | tērīt. ||
 vūltūs | īn ū||nūm mē | trūcēs. ||
 hīēms | ād hōc || vērtāt | mārē. ||

5. Form to be avoided :

Acc. Syllables.
2, 4, 7

et sp̄issa m̄ontium c̄oma.

6. "*Et sp̄issæ n̄emorum c̄omæ* is a very common form of the *Glyconic* verse ; but *et sp̄issa m̄ontium c̄oma*, which bears the same accentual cadence (that is, the acute on the second, fourth, and seventh), though a very just dimeter iambic as to quantity, is not a Latin verse, because it bears the cadence peculiar to the *Glyconic*." Ed. Rev. xii. p. 373.

7. Nor should this verse consist of three dissyllables : as,
c̄equâ movet sortes manu. (*Hermann.*)

The only instance, I think, in Horace is *Epod. viii. 5*, where there is a comma after the *first* dissyllable.

FOR IAMBIC TRIMETERS AND DIMETERS
ARRANGED ALTERNATELY.

XCIX. (*An Address to the King of Saxony from the
University of Leipsic on his restoration.*)

- 1 Do you at-last raise your bright beam in the sky,
O light, long desired?
- 3 Do the Saxons at-last see their king,
And the ancient house of their princes?
- 5 Doubtful from long fear, the bruised hearts of the
citizens (6)
Scarcely believe themselves (5).
- 7 Whilst the sad silence is gradually broken,
And glad voices resound.
- 9 Are (10) then you yourself present (10) before °our
eyes, having-retuned faithful to the faithful,
O desired king?
- 11 Desired so-much-as
Not any force of the inmost breast (11) shall
declare.
- 13 Alas! many heavy °things, many °things hard to
bear,
Have wearied thy citizens.
- 15 But this mighty evil before all °others,—
To see you snatched from them,

17 The ancient glory of German princes,
Beloved by thy dear citizens.

3. Saxons, *Saxones*.
5. Bruised, *contritius*.
7. Gradually, *sensim*.
8. To resound, *perstrépere*.
9. Having-retained, *rédus*.
12. To declare, *effari*.
13. Hard, *asper* (with sup. in *u*).

C.

(Continued.)

- 1 All the young men burn, and the old themselves
Grow-warm with new joys.
- 3 Virgins lead festive-dances, mothers with the hand
Point out the king to their infants.
- 5 And those themselves, whom a cruel necessity
Tears from thy dominion,
- 7 Rejoice °that you are returned, and with grieving
heart
Utter grateful vows.
- 9 What? shall our body, mixed with the congratulating
crowd,
Pour forth prayers more-indolently?
- 11 Who rejoice (12) that you °are restored, restored too
to us
In our inmost hearts.
- 13 Thou' regardest (14) us with benevolent mind, O good
king °and father,
As thou wert-wont.
- 15 Thou' protectest us; thou, powerful, preservest
The Apollinean temples of thy (15) Leipsic.
- 17 Defend henceforth this choir devoted to thee,
°As a weighty defender and president,
- 19 An old-man of many-years,
Having thy hoary (19) temples adorned with the
evergreen (19) laurel.

- 21 The rest is governed by the Fates. God, who (22) with his eternal
Deity fills all ° things,
23 Tempering adverse ° events with favorable ° ones, from
evil itself
Calls forth the alleviation of evil.
25 Now raising ° what had fallen (*pl.*), now
Swift to destroy (° him) who stands¹⁶ with
heavy (25) ruin.

1. Young-men, *jūventus* (sing.).
4. Infants, here *tēnelli*.
5. Saxony was deprived of part of its old dominions.
8. *Vōta nuncūpare*.
9. *Num* to stand in line 10. The *subj. present* to be used; it being a question of *appeal*.—Body, *mānus*.
16. Apollinean, *Phœbēus*. (The allusion is to the library founded at Rome by Augustus in the temple of Apollo on the Palatine Mount.)—Leipsic, *Lipsia*.
17. Henceforth, *porro*.
19. Of-many-years, *grandævus*.
20. *Say*, 'adorned ° as to thy hoary temples.'—Adorned, *dēcorus*.
24. To call forth, *excitare*.
25. Having fallen, *collapsus*.

§ 3. THE MINOR ASCLEPIAD.

1. Mæcē|nās ātāvis || ēdītē rē|gībūs. ||
crēscēn|tēm sēquītūr || cūrā pēcū|nīām. ||
2. This verse consists of two *choriambuses* interposed between an initial spondee and a final iambus (or pyrrhich).
3. There should be a *cæsura* after the first choriambus.
- 4 (a). To this there are only two exceptions in Horace; in one of which the choriambus takes in the *monosyllabic preposition* of a compound word; in the other, the first syllable of a proper name.
dum flagrantia *de*|torquet ad oscula. II. 12. 25.
non stipendia *Car*|thaginis impiæ. IV. 8. 17.
- (b). This licence must not, on any account, be taken, except in *exactly similar* circumstances.
5. Semel in pausâ brevis est syllaba (*Sparr*).
quam si | quidquid arat | impiger Ap|pulus. III. 16. 26.
- 6 (a). A monosyllable may stand before the principal *cæsura*.
- (b). An elision may follow the principal *cæsura*.

- (a). Graiorum, neque *tu* | pessima munerum
ferres, divite *me* | scilicet artium. III. 30.
per quæ spiritus *et* | vita redit bonis.
virtus, et favor, *et* | lingua potentium. IV. 8.
- (b). exegi monumen|tum ære perennius. III. 30.
rejectæque retror|sum Annibalis minæ. IV. 8.

Whether intentionally or by accident, there is no instance of these constructions in I. 1.

7. The verse is a choriambic trimeter. It may also be divided into spondee, dactyl, long syllable (with cæsura after it), and two dactyls.

CI. (*Asclepiads*.)

- 1 O Pausilypius, let not time (2) with its empty
2 Delights deceive you' (1); ° for as-*soon-as* it with its
strenuous
3 Wheels has passed-over its uncertain course,
4 It glides ° a way more quickly than the unbridled Africus.
5 Like " a beautiful rose, which, when (6) dewy Morn-
ing (6) has just
6 Cherished with the warm west-wind,
7 Evening dissolves with the rainy ~Etēsia.
8 What it has woven with rapid thumb,
9 Fate never (8) dares to unweave, when ¹⁰ ° once
arranged.
10 He is-mad whom being deceived (11) the short space
of Time
11 Hath pleased. The Muse will deservedly (12) call
12 Him happy, who even now (13) destines (14) for
himself
13 A bright (12) country with anxious eye, and
14 The citadel of noble fires.

2. It, use rel. pron.—Strenuous, *impiger*.

3. To pass-over rapidly, *rūpere*.—Course, *curriculum*.

9. Arranged, *compōsitus*.

11. ' Will have called.'

§ 4. THE SECOND ASCLEPIADEAN SYSTEM.

1. This system consists of a *Glyconic* verse and a *minor Asclepiad* (§ 3) arranged alternately.

(a). sīc tē | divā pōtēns | Cypri |
 sīc frā|trēs Hēlēnæ | lūcidā sī|dērā. ||

2. The *Glyconic* verse :

tūnc nēc | mēns mīhī nēc | cōlōr. ||
 sīc tē | divā pōtēns | Cypri. ||

Spondee, choriambus, pyrrhich *or* iambus.

3. It may also be divided into a spondee and two dactyls. It differs from the last (the minor Asclepiad) only in having one choriambus instead of two.

4. In one instance Horace leaves an additional syllable, to be elided before the initial vowel of the next line.

cur fa|cunda parum | deco|ro
 inter, &c. Od. IV. 35.

5. This verse must not consist of a *trisyllabic* word followed by a monosyllable and two dissyllables.

"It is worthy of observation, that *inálbus ú flēbo púer* is a good cadence in the iambic, but excluded from the Glyconic ; for instance, *velóces pēr ágros cánēs* is not a Latin verse. One only similar to it occurs in Catullus ; and in that the cadence is interrupted by a semicolon after the first word, which completely alters the case. In other forms, where the difference of quantity more forcibly struck the ear, the same cadence was permitted in both." Ed. Rev. xii. p. 373.

CII.

Cease thy long silence,

2 And return, O muse, to the sweet melodies of the lyre.

An old-man ° is now to be celebrated by thee,

4 Who through ten lustrums sustaining the highest

Offices with sacred fidelity

6 Sees (8) the rewards of glory gained by deserts

And, accompanying pious vows,

8 The common gladness of his country.

Do you hesitate? ° Yes, because anxious

10 Cares disturb (11) thy virgin mind,

And trembling fear,

12 Because the times ° are learning to obey new laws ;

And wandering, their chain being broken,

14 The fates ° of nations are learning to follow unwonted

ways ;

And the din of arms resounds,

16 Where the sun, hastening-over his western journey,

- Sees (18) the fierce wars (18) of the savage Spaniard
 18 Joined with the British sword.
 Or where the frozen Don
 20 Sends her dreadful horse with the swift warrior ;
 And the savage dweller-by the Pontus,
 22 Stubbornly-resolute to burn his own cities,
 Rages (24) against our soldiers too,
 24 Fierce with deadly anger.
 But drive thou' fear from thy mind.
 26 God, suspending the weights with equal balance,
 Commands (28) the fierce whirlwinds with a nod,
 28 And the waves, however tempestuous.

1. To cease, *mittere*.
3. To celebrate, here simply *dicere*.
4. Highest, *maximus*.
6. Gained, *quæsitus* (often used in this sense).
7. Accompanying, *sœcia* (i. e. as an associate), with *dat*.
9. To hesitate, *cessare*.—Yes, because, *scilicet*.
10. Cares, *sollicitūdines*.
16. To hasten over, *depræperrare* (acc.).
17. Savage, *immītis*.—Spaniard, *Cantāber* (ri).
19. Frozen, *rīgens*.—The Don, *Tānāis*.
20. Warrior, simply *vir*.
21. A dweller-by, *accōla* (æ).
22. Stubbornly-resolute, *perōicax*.
23. Soldiers, use the *singular*.
24. Deadly, *caūtābilis*.
26. To suspend, *penātare*.
28. Tempestuous, *tūmidus*.

§ 5. THE THIRD ASCLEPIADEAN SYSTEM.

1. Quis Mār|tēm tūnicā || tēctum ādāmān|tīnā ||
 dignē | scrīpsērīt ? aut || pūlvērē Trō|jicō ||
 nīgrūm | Mēr|ōnēn ? || aut ōpě Pāl||lādīs ||
 Tȳdī|dēn sūpērīs | pārēm. ||
 2. Three minor Asclepiads (see § 3), and a Glyconic (see § 4).
- CIII. (*Translation of Wordsworth's lines printed at page 74.*)
1.
 How-often, proud in his gilded vest, | has the morning-

star gone forth with deceitful appearance! | How often does
perjured Hesperus set | beautiful with ° his amiable smile! ||

2.

How-often does the bark perish in the faithless sea, | (° the
bark) too credulous to the tranquil waves! | The stars them-
selves are not safely trusted; | the stars can deceive. ||

3.

° He whom the arms of a spreading oak protect, | fearing-
no-danger, is miserably betrayed; and | the tree itself (2)
calls down (4) the lightning fires upon the head (4) of
him, alas! unwisely trusting. ||

4.

But the promises of God cannot²¹ deceive! | But ° his
laws cannot deceive! Do thou' ° fear not to trust God: |
do thou', wise, fear not | to trust the never-deceiving Son of
the Highest God (3). ||

1. Proud, *superbiens*.—The morning-star, *Lucifer*.

2. Safely, *bene*.—I am trusted, *mihī crēditur*.

3. Fearing-no-danger, *seōurus*.—Unwisely, here *mīllē*.—Trusting,
crēdulus.

4. Never-deceiving, *certus*. [‘*Certus enim promisit Apollo.*’ Hor.]

§ 6.

1. The fourth ASCLEPIADEAN system; consisting of two
minor Asclepiads (§ 3), one Pherecratian verse, and one
Glyconic (§ 4).

2. The Pherecratian verse:

Spondee, choriambus; long syllable (a short one inadmis-
sible): or a dactyl between two spondees.

3. *Examples.*

mūltō | nōn sīnē rī|sū. ||

inter|fusa niten|tes. ||

vix du|rare cari|næ. ||

nigris | aut Eryman|thi. ||

Thynā | merce bea|tum. ||

4. The last syllable *must* be long; but this line and the following Glyconic are taken together*: so that a short syllable ending in a consonant may stand in this place, *if the Glyconic begin with a consonant.*

portum nonne vides *ut*
nudum, &c.
 quamvis Pontica pinus
silvæ, &c.

5. There are two instances, however, where this verse ends in a long vowel or diphthong, and the next verse begins with a vowel. (*T.*)

matrem non sine vano
aurarum, &c.
 dimovere lacertæ
et corde, &c. Od. I. 23.

6. In one instance Horace has a monosyllabic word as the last syllable. (See example under 4.)

7. The accents must not fall on the second and sixth syllables *only*; as in

raptámus puerórum. (*T.*)
 1 2 3 4 5 6 7

CIV. (*To the Cícāda.*)

1.

O thou, who sitting aloft in the foliage of the poplar, |
 intoxicated with the dew-bearing tears of heaven, | refresh-
 est (4) with thy slender voice both thyself | and the mute
 grove, ||

2.

After long storms, whilst the too short | summer precipi-
 tates itself on °her light wheels, | come, receive (4) the
 hurrying | suns with (°thy) long-continued (3) complaint.||

3.

The better the day that has presented itself, | so °the

* That is, there is so far a *synapheia* between them; but see 5.

more rapidly it snatches itself °away: no | pleasure
was (2) ever long enough (2): | pain is oftentimes long. ||

1. Aloft, *summa* (agreeing with *Cicada* understood).—Of the poplar, *pōpūlētus*.—Slender, *minūtus*.
2. Storms, here *hiēmes* (*hiems* being used for stormy, tempestuous weather).—Come, *āge*.—Receive, *excipere* (= to catch what is escaping. *D.*).—Long-continued, *lentus*.—Complaint, here *jurgium* (properly, violent, passionate words; quarrel).—Hurrying, *festinus*.
3. To present itself, *afferre se*. Use the construction *ut quæque dies se attulit optima*. See Hint 72.—Oftentimes, *scæpius*.

CV.

“Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest thy flock to rest at noon.” Song of Solomon, I. 7.

1.

Now the day at-its-height is flaming in the middle °of the
sky, | now the mower spares his crop, and | the shepherd
with his flock °seeks the cold (2) valleys, | and painted
birds seek °them. ||

2.

But what region (2) detains thee in silent ease, | O spouse?
what place | grudges thee to me (2) with its dark shades, |
or the thick foliage of its woods? ||

3.

Alas! I would know in what place you lie-down; | what
wind cherishes °you with its soft panting; | what brook |
lulls you (3) to sleep with (°its) pleasant (3) sound. ||

1. At-its-height, *summus* (*adj.*).—Cold, *algidus*.
2. Ease, *ōtia*, pl.
3. Panting, *anhēlētus*, ūs.—To lull you to sleep, *somnum tibi conciliare*.

§ 7. THE LONGER ASCLEPIAD.

1. A spondee, three choriambuses, and an iambus or pyrrhich.

°O crū|dēlīs ādhūc || ēt Vēnērīs || mūnērībūs | pōtēns. ||

2. There is a cæsura after each of the *two first* choriambuses.

3. Once only the cæsura after the second choriambus is

neglected; and that is in the case of a word compounded with a preposition; the preposition forming part of the preceding choriambus.

4. There may, however, be an *elided* syllable after the completed choriambus.

5. The last syllable may be left open, even when the next begins with a vowel.

(3). arca|nique Fides || prodiga *per*|lucidior | vitro. ||

(4). muta|tus Liguri||*num* in faciem || verterit his|pidam. ||

(5). inspe|rata tuæ || quum veniet || pluma super|biæ, ||
et quæ, | &c.

6. There is no instance in Horace of a monosyllable as the last word; which may be, according to his practice, a word of two, three, four, five, or six syllables.

CVI.

(*An Eclipse of the Sun* *.)

- 1 A light shadow (2) drawn-over the Sun now tinges his lovely face;
- 2 But presently it will rush-on thicker to dim (3) his golden rays.
- 3 Men are now silent in the middle ° of the ways,
- 4 Wondering at the unusual darkness; nor yet
- 5 Will you be able to call it darkness (4), nor light.
- 6 Zephyrus has not (5) disturbed the air (5) with storm-bearing clouds (5); no⁵⁶ vapour
- 7 Has unfolded its thin (6) wings. The Sun, with lurid aspect,
- 8 Is stript (*pres.*) of his beautiful rays (7); and through the streets pours (9) a blueish beam,
- 9 And over the houses, and over the glassy waters of Parthênōpē;
- 10 The Sun, but who is (*subj.*) unlike himself—with leaden light:
- 11 But presently, a triumphant conqueror, he will have shown-forth his purple head.

* Several of the thoughts and expressions are from a beautiful poem of Wordsworth's, written in Italy.

- 12 All the woods will then resound with the new songs of birds,
 13 The trees will then nod more-gladly with their trembling leaves
 14 At the pleasure of the breezes ; and now, not without his wonted honours,
 15 Phœbus returned to clothe all ° things with purple light.

1. To draw over, *inducere* (dat.).
 2. To rush on, *irruere* (fut. perf.).—To dim, *comprimere* (fut. partic.).
 4. Unusual, *non sôlitus*.
 7. With lurid aspect, *luridus aspici*.
 8. To strip, *cauere*.—Blueish, *lividulus*, Sev. Sanct. : in the sense of *somewhat envious*, Juv.
 11. Triumphant, *dvans*.—To show forth, *præferre*.
 12. To resound, *rêsonere*.
 14. At the pleasure, *arbitrio*.—And-not, *neq.*
 15. Returned, *rêdux*.

§ 8. THE LONGER SAPPHIC SYSTEM.

1. Lÿdĭā dĭc, | pĕr òmnĕs ||
 Tĕ dĕòs ò|rò Sÿbārĭn | cŭr pròpĕrās | āmāndō. ||
 2. (1) An Aristophanic verse, consisting of a *choriambus* with a *bacchius* or *amphibrach*.
 3. ☞ It must have a cæsura after the *dactyl* of the *choriambus*.

Examples.

4. cŭr nĕquĕ mĭ|lĭtārĭs. ||
 brāchĭā sæ|pĕ dĭscō. ||
 5. (2) The longer sapphic :
 Second epitrite, two *choriambuses*, and a *bacchius* or *amphibrach*.

Examples.

6. ĭntĕr ǣquā|lĕs ĕquĭtāt | Gālĭcā nĕc | lŭpātĭs. ||
 òdĕrĭt cām|pŭm pātĭĕns | pŭlvĕrĭs āt|quĕ sōlĭs. ||
 7. This differs from the common sapphic by having two *choriambuses* instead of one.
 8. ☞ This verse must always have a cæsura after the *first* and *last* syllables of the first *choriambus*.

CVII.

(Evening.)

- 1 Golden Peace is everywhere
 And sweet Quiet. Zephyrus is now silent, and
 3 That Africus with his wanton (2) blast
 Hath retired to the mountain's head, and beneath a
 pumice cave,
 5 Courting pleasant dreams,
 At length enjoys rest, having laid aside ° his fury.
 7 Lo! beautiful (8) Hesperus discloses
 His fiery head, and now the stars (10), shining with timid
 9 Fires, from this side and that
 Come forth. The other (12) birds, ° whilst the nightin-
 gale sings ¹⁶
 11 ° Her songs ° which are not of the day,
 Enjoy soft slumbers in ° their nests.
 13 O Evening (15), sweeter
 ° Than all the hot (13) hours that the day has,
 gliding (16) into
 15 The breast (16), anxious with fear (14) ° of me,
 praying ° it
 Calm thou (15) my mind with thy peace.

5. To court, *captare*.7. To disclose, *præferre*.8. Fiery, *flammeus*.9. From this side and that, *hinc et illinc*.11. Not-of-the-day, *non diurnus*.12. To enjoy sleep, *soporem concipere* (to receive it into themselves).—Soft, here *facilis*.13. Evening, here *vespera*. This form, though used by Plautus and Statius, is not, however, found, I believe, in the poets of the Augustan age. In Cicero it occurs *adverbially*, *ad vesperam*, &c.14. Hot, *cæles*.—All-that, *quot*.16. To calm, *sérénare*.

§ 9. FIRST ARCHILOCHIAN SYSTEM.

Example.

1. Diffu|gere ni|ves, rede|unt jam | gramina | campis. ||
 -Arbõřĩ|bũsquẽ cõ|mæ-. ||

2. An hexameter alternately with the *latter half* of a pentameter (i. e. a dactylic penthimemer).

3. The last syllable of the second line may be short ; as in
fecerit | arbitri|ǎ. ||

4. There is no objection (as in the pentameter) to a word of three syllables as the last word.

tempora | Di *supe*|ri. ||

CVIII.

(*Imitated from the Song of Solomon.*)

- 1 Arise, sister ! attaching the reins to thy beautiful doves,
More beautiful thyself, come !
- 3 At thy footsteps the pitchy clouds fly-away,
The turbid storm goes-away.
- 5 Noxious plants grow-mild under thy beautiful feet,
Winter herself grows-green ;
- 7 Very-many a river glides with silent foot in the meadows,
And ° from the hollow pumice-rocks
- 9 Waters (10) gliding through violets, through purple
hyacinths,
Wander-at-large.
- 11 Nor yet, if sad consolations please you,
Is mournful murmuring absent from (° our) sky (11).
- 13 Many a turtle consoles himself with his widowed song,
Many a dove cooes.
- 15 The mellow fruits (16) everywhere, forgetting their
former juices, of-their-own-accord
Shall fall for thee (15).
- 17 The crops themselves are-green of °their own accord,
the unwounded field (18) ° of itself
Is white with harvests.
- 19 Plane trees afford hospitable-shade, and
The grassy herbage affords green (19) couches.
- 21 Hither, come, °guide thy beautiful doves, more beautiful
thyself,
Hither, come, guide ° them, my sister !

1. To attach, *innectere*.
9. Gliding; say, 'having glided.'
10. To wander at large, *expatiāri*.
11. Nor yet; *nec v̄ero*.
12. Murmuring, *murmur*.—To coo, poet. *gēmere*.
15. Of their own accord, *ipse* only.—Mellow, *mitis*.
17. Unwounded (i. e. by tillage), *innocuus* [—a sævo serpentum *innocia* morsu = *illæsa*. *Lucr.*].
19. Hospitable shade, *hospitium*.
20. Green, *virens*.—Grassy; say, 'of the grass.'
21. Come, *agē*.

§ 10. THE SECOND ARCHILOCHIAN SYSTEM.

1. (1) Hexameter.
- (2) An iambelegus.
2. The iamb-elegus* is an iambic dimeter prefixed to a dactylic penthimemer.
3. The two halves are so far distinct, that one never runs into the other; the last syllable of the first half may be long or short, but there must be no hiatus between the portions.

Examples.

4. Te manet Assaraci tellus, quam frigida parvi,
 Fīndūnt | Scāmān|drī flū|mīnā, || lūbrīcūs | ēt Sīmō|īs.
 Unde tibi reditum certo subtemine Parcæ
 Rūpē|rē; nēc | mātēr | dōmūm || cæ'rūlā | tē rēvō|hēt.
5. Definition of versus asynarteti †.

"Ii—versus vocandi sunt asynarteti in quibus, quum verba continentur, non continuatur tamen numerus, ideoque et hiatus et syllabæ ancipiti locus conceditur." *Hermann*.

6. Hence a verse, to belong to this class, must be one that allows the final syllable of the first portion to be long or short indifferently; and to end in a vowel or diphthong, though the other portion begins with a vowel or diphthong.

(a) Hoc versuum genus invenisse Archilochus dicitur. (*Sparr.*)

CIX.

(To a brother about to sail from Rome to Marseilles.)

- 1 Do you, then, trusting (2) a ship flying through the
 Tuscan sea,
 And the ungovernable south-winds, prepare to go?

* Iamb-elegus, as being an *iambic* verse coupled to half an *elegiac* pentameter.

† Ἀσυνάρτητος (from ἀπράω) = *inconnexus*.

- 3 Nor grow-pale at (4) foul storms, nor monsters swimming in the sea,
Nor ship-wrecking rocks? Nay, even forgetting (5) thy promise
- 5 Before given, thou fliest Rome and thy companions,
And desertest the embraces (7) of thy brother,—
O brother, dearer to me than life!—
- 7 ° Of thy brother, ° who ¹⁶ follows thy sails with vows,
Lest cruel Africus should assail them', or Boreas.
- 9 Go happy, and farewell for a long time; and
May the Tyndärīdæ (11), stars favorable to affectionate brothers,
- 11 Rule (10) thy swift keel (9)! and may Neptune, ruling the ocean,
Hush the angry seas for (°thee) voyaging (11)!
And may the choir of the Nereids
- 13 And bounteous Thētis favour °you, till with winds ever favorable,
You have touched with your prow (15) the Stœchādēs scattered through the sea and the Phocæan bays!
- 15 But why, prophetic of the future,
Does my mind fear evil fates? May the prediction (17) of my augury, I pray,
- 17 Be vain! and moved (18) both by thy deserts and the prayers of thy °friends,
May the deities preserve both thee and thy ship!

1. Do you then, &c., *ergōne*?—Tuscan, *Tyrrhēnus*.—Trusting, *orēdulus*.

2. Ungovernable, *impōtens* (i. e. without power to restrain oneself).

4. Ship-wrecking, *naufrīgus*.—Nay, even, *quān dīam*.—Forgetting, *immēmōr*.—Promise, *fīdes*.

6. Dear, *amabilis*.

8. To assail, *ingruere* (dat.).

9. For a long time, *longum* (used adverbially).

10. The Tyndaridæ. Who were they!—Affectionate, *amānīmus*.

11. Ruling the ocean, *pēlāgi pōtens*.

12. To hush, *compōnere*.

13. To favour, *adesse*.—Ever, *usque*.
 14. Phocæan, *Phocœicus* (Marseilles, *Massilia*, was a colony from *Phocœa* in Ionia).
 16. Evil, *sinister*.—The prediction, *fydes* (i. e. that the happening of which it *guaranteed*).

§ 11. THE THIRD ARCHILOCHIAN SYSTEM.

1. (1) An iambic trimeter. (See chap. 4. § 1.)
 (2) An elegiambus.

Example.

2. Pēt̄ti | n̄h̄il || mē, sī|cūt ān||tēā, | jūvāt. ||
 scribērē | vērsicū|lōs || āmō|rē pēr||cūssūm | grāvī. ||

3. The elegiambus is the iambelegus with its two halves transposed; i. e. a *dactylic penthimemer* followed by an *iambic dimeter*.

4. The last syllable of the penthimemer may be either long or short; and if it ends in a *long vowel*, may be followed by a vowel.

5. It has been before mentioned, that the dactylic penthimemer may end in a word of three syllables: *a fortiori* with one of four, or more.

Examples of the elegiambus.

6. dēs̄inēt | imp̄r̄i|bus || cērtā|rē sūb||mōtū | pūdd̄or. ||
 liberā | consili|a || nēc cōn|tūmē||fīās̄ | grāvēs. ||
 fervidi|ore me|ro || ārcā|nā prō||mōrāt | lōcō. ||

CX.

I travelled among unknown men,
 In lands beyond the sea;
 Nor, England, did I know till then
 What love I bore to thee.

'Tis past, that melancholy dream!
 Nor will I quit thy shore
 A second time; for still I seem
 To love thee more and more.

Among thy mountains did I feel
 The joy of my desire;
 And she I cherished turned her wheel
 Beside an English fire.

Thy mornings showed, thy nights concealed
 The bowers where Lucy played;
 And thine is too the last green field
 That Lucy's eyes surveyed.

-
- 1 Having left my country, wandering I visited unknown
 Men, seeking vain ° objects, and crossed the wide sea.
- 3 And ° being absent long among foreign nations,
 I have learnt, O England! with what love I love thee'.
- 5 To ° me returned ° that dream has fled, the sad dream
 has fled!
 And I' will not desert thee' a-second-time, O beloved
 land!
- 7 The great love (8) of thee seems daily to become (8)
 greater,
 O England! and ° thee much loved I love more.
- 9 Thy (10) mountains have often (10) seen me enjoying joy,
 Alas! too great ° joy: I care-not-for other joys.
- 11 A girl dear to me (12) spun her wool at a British
 hearth,
 And turned her spindle.
- 13 Amongst grottoes and groves (14), which morning
 reveals to thee ° and black night conceals,
 My Lūcinda used-to-play.
- 15 That ° field itself too is, ° that green field is thine,
 The last which my Lucinda, already dying, saw.

1. Wandering, *vāgus*.

10. I care-not-for, *nōlo*.—Other (= different), *diversus*.

11. To spin, here *lanam trāhere* (*lanam mollire trahendo. O. vos lanam trahitis. Juv.*).
 12. To turn a spindle, *fūnum versare*.
 16. The last which she saw. Say, of course, 'which she saw *the last*.'

§ 12. THE FOURTH ARCHILOCHIAN SYSTEM.

1. (1) The longer Archilochian verse.
 (2) A trimeter iambic *catalectic* (that is, wanting one syllable).

Example.

2. Sōlvītūr | ācrīs hī|ēms grā|tā vīcō || vērīs | ēt Fā|vōnī, |
 Trāhūnt|quē sic||cās mā|chīnāē || cārī|nās.

3. The longer Archilochian verse consists of a dactylic tetrameter, followed by three trochees.

4. These portions are kept distinct: the fourth foot of the tetrameter is *always a dactyl* (a cretic, — —, not being allowable); and there may not be an *hiatus* between the portions.

5. Dr. Tate observes, that there is no authority in Horace for letting the fourth foot consist of one dactylic word, as *armiger*. This is true; but as Horace has only left us *ten* lines of the kind, it may, of course, be accidental. If he had written *but eight*, a *dissyllable* would have terminated the tetrameter in every line without exception; but in the *ninth* and *tenth*, a *quadrisyllable* forms the termination. In the second example (in 6), the final dactyl consists of a monosyllable and dissyllable (*nos vetat*), which is coming very near to the (I think accidentally) *unauthorized* construction.

Examples of the longer Archilochian verse.

6. Jām Cŷthē|rēx chō|rōs dū|cēt Vēnūs || immī|nētē | Lūnā. |
 Vitæ | summa bre|vis spem | nos vetat || incho|are | longam. ||
 Nec tene|rum Lyci|dan mi|rabere || quo ca|let ju|ventus.

7. The iambic trimeter catalectic.

This verse follows the same rules as the iambic trimeter.

8. "The tenth syllable must always be accented, and either the sixth, or both the fourth and eighth." Ed. Rev. xii. p. 373.

(a) Obs. If a tribrach has been used, the verse will have an additional syllable *; it is better, therefore, to state the rule thus: "The last syllable but one must always be accented, and either the second syllable of the third foot, or the second syllables of both the second and fourth feet."

* Thus the *ninth* syllable (though *virtually* the eighth) is accented in
 regumque pūeris nēc satēlles Orci.
 4 6 9

Examples of the iambic trimeter catalectic.

9. re vex | it au | | ro cás | tus ; hic | | supérbum. (6)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

vocatus atque nó n vocatus audit. (6)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

marisque Bafis obstrepéntis urges. (4, 8)
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

10. ⚡ Construction to be avoided :

Marisque vesáne strepentis.

This would not be metre, "on account of the aberration of the accent from the fourth as well as the sixth place." Ed. Rev. xii. p. 374 (*top*).

CXI.

- 1 As when Jupiter's armour-bearer, bred in Phrygian Ida,
 The daring attendant of the piercing thunderbolt,
 3 In early spring tries his tender wings ° in the North-
 east-winds,
 And knows-not earth ; and forgetting his nest,
 5 Treads in the great footsteps of his father, and far-and-
 wide
 Visits the workshops, thundering-around, of the
 lightnings (5) :
 7 So, wandering-about with the ° hitherto unaccustomed
 flight of ° your genius,
 Learned and vigorous ° in essaying your father's
 flight,
 9 Above the lofty palaces of princes, you' both despise the
 land,
 And wander-through the highest citadels of things.
 11 And as your father, hovering over nations with hesitating
 wings,
 Gave laws to proud tyrants,
 13 So you, like ° him in counsel, nor degenerate in ability,
 following ° him,
 Pressest ° on him flying, with equal endeavours.

1. *As—so* (line 7), *qualis—talis*. (*Armiger* is to stand here as the dactylic fourth foot.)

2. Attendant, *sătelles*.—Piercing, *hiulcus* (that *lays open*, and bursts its way through, *hiulcum fulmen*. *Statius*).
4. Earth (and in v. 9, land), *terræ*, pl.
5. To tread in a person's footsteps, *oculigis alicujus rilligere*.
7. Wandering-about, *circumvagus*.
8. Your father's flight, *penna păterna* (to be in the *gen.* after *doctus* and *strėnuus*). The later Latin poets, with *Tacitus*, place the genitive in this way after a vast number of adjectives. *Tacitus has strenuus militie*.
11. Hovering, *immoratus*.—Hesitating, *dubius*.
12. To give laws, here *leges dividere*.
13. Degenerate in ability, *dėgėner ingėni*.
14. To press on, *adurgere*.

CXII.

(Continued.)

- 1 But he had restrained the imperious axes of the Insűbres,
And governed the forum as active Triumvir,
- 3 Thee' secluded from public life the home of innocent
leisure has kept,—
° Thee having dared to put-off civil cares.
- 5 You do not, however, in the mean time suffer pure morals
to be banished
From the courts of the powerful, or palaces of the
rich ;
- 7 Whilst you forbid corruption, swelling with popular
storms,
To besiege the venerable doors of kings ;
- 9 Nor suffer both dark frauds and lazy luxury (10)
To stand in the midst (° of the) crowds (° that
attend) the Cæsars (9),
- 11 And sleepless tricks, and the splendour of the
court (12), overlaid with sweet poisons,
And barbarous insolence.

1. Imperious, *dőmĩna*, subst.
3. Secluded from public life, *rėrum exors*.
4. To put-off ; *perf. infm.*—Civil, *tigatus*.
5. Pure, *nivėus*.
7. Corruption, *ambitus* (i. e. corrupt canvassing for offices).
10. Say simply, 'crowds of the Cæsars.'
11. Overlaid, *illitus* (smeared over).

§ 13. ALCMANIAN SYSTEM.

1. (1) Hexameter.
- (2) Dactylic tetrameter, ending in *dactyl* and *spondee* (or pyrrhich — —), except in the line
 menso|rem cohi|bēnt ˘Ar|chȳtā. |

2. *Examples of the tetrameter.*

mobilibus pomaria rivis.
 carmine perpetuo celebrare.

{ Tithonusque remotus in auras.
 debita jura vicesque superbæ.
 teque piacula nulla resolvent.

3. *Sparrr* remarks, that with the exception of the three lines last quoted, Horace's verses have always a cæsura after the first syllable of the second or third foot. Of course, however, as Horace has not left many odes in this metre, these three lines will justify a *similar* departure from this construction.

CXIII.

(To a widowed husband.)

- 1 If the deity, if the fates had promised
 That the years of your wife should be eternal,
- 3 Justly, O bravest of our nobles! would you with per-
 petual weepings
 Complain that she has been snatched away, O
 Pētrōnius!
- 5 She', indeed, if I should conquer (6) the Mānes, deaf
 to songs,
 With the lyre of Orpheus,
- 7 Would not (5) burst through the doors built-up with
 adamant, and the fortifications
 Surrounded with a flame-bearing wall,
- 9 And be restored to you. The door stands,
 It stands to be unbarred by no vow (9), by no poet.
3. Justly, *jūre*.—With, *per*.
5. Deaf to songs, *surdus ad carmina* (*ad mea munera surdus. Ov.*) Prefix
non (see line 7) to the *si*.
6. Of Orpheus, *Orphēus*.
7. Built-up, *eductus*.—Fortifications, *mœnia* (which may be surrounded
 by a *murus*: "*mœnia—triplici circumdata muro. V.*)
10. To unbar, *rēserrare*.

§ 14. THE FIRST PYTHIAMBIIC SYSTEM.

1. (1) An hexameter.
- (2) A dimeter iambic.

Example.

Mollis inertia cur tantam diffuderit imis

˘Oblī|vīō||nēm sēn|sībūs. ||

CXIV.

(An exhortation to the nations of Europe to lay aside their dissensions and oppose their united forces to the Turks.)

- 1 What discord now agitates the mad nations?
What fury ° advises mutual slaughters?
- 3 What phrenzy, or what madness advises
That the laurel should be bought with friendly (3)
blood?
- 5 What a shame ° it is, to prop-up the kingdom of the
˘Odrÿsian tyrant
By the hurt of falling Europe,
- 7 And to give up Crete
To be oppressed by the perfidious Scythian, who is
attacking the resources of-Venice (7)!
- 9 Spare, at length spare a civil war!
We have wept (11) enough the ruins of cities
- 11 And fields sprinkled with kindred blood:
Enough ° has been given to discord.
- 13 Spare! or if so great a love of Mars burns you up,
If so great a thirst of empire ° burns you up,
- 15 Your hatreds being changed, let the Gaul agree with the
Spaniard;
Let the latter by known footsteps
- 17 Seek the kingdoms of Lībÿa; let the former rather
court (19) triumphs in Palestine,
Mindful of his ancient valour,

19 And pluck with victorious hand (20)

The palms of 'Idümē, with its extensive foliage (19).

6. Hurt, *mālum*.—Falling, *lābens*.
 7. To give up, *permittere*.
 8. To attack the resources of Venice, *opes Venētias carpere*.
 13. To burn up, *ādūrere*.
 15. To agree with, *conspīrare* (dat.).
 17. Triumphs in Palestine, *Sōlymi triumphī* (*Sōlymus*, of or relating to Jerusalem).—To court, *ambīre*.
 20. With its extensive foliage, *late frondens*.

CXV.

(Continued.)

- 1 Go with alacrity; go then: spread your sails on the
 favouring sea,—
 ° Your sails dedicated to a noble battle!
- 3 Go, ye pious kings! let common revenge arm (4)
 Your hands, joined by a treaty (3);
- 5 Or the fear, lest the barbarian enemy should attack you
 more closely,
 After obtaining this famous island.
- 7 But us, O German nobles! peace being already received,
 ° Us lingering, the Danube (9) ° calls to new arms,
- 9 Calls to arms, its waves being greatly indignant,—
 ° The Danube, which pressed by the yoke of the
 Bistōnēs
- 11 Is-a-slave, and threatens us with ruin and the desperate (12) losses
 Of adverse fortune.
- 13 Let (15) us, then, rushing-on for fair liberty,
 Burst through (15) the neighbouring walls of Būda,
- 15 And, where the vast Pontus lashes its mouth,
 Add to our empire (17) the roaring Bosphorus,
- 17 Bringing back standards
 Torn-down from the proud (17) temples of Bÿ-
 zantium.

1. With alacrity, the adj. *alacris*.—To spread sails, *vela dare* (with dat.).
5. To attack more closely, *propius incumbere*.
6. After obtaining, partic.
8. Danube, *Ister*.
9. Greatly, *multum*.
11. Desperate, *extremus*.
 ‘He threatens me with death,’ *should be,*
 In Latin, ‘threatens death to me.’
12. Adverse, here *gravis*.
13. Let us, &c. *Quin*, with indic. present.
16. Roaring, *immugiens*.—Bosphorus, *Booporus*.
18. Temples, *thōli* (*thōlus*, properly the main beam of the roof).

§ 15. THE SECOND PYTHIAMBIIC SYSTEM.

- (1). Hexameter.
- (2). Iambic trimeter.

CXVI.

(*A poet setting off for Italy.*)

- 1 We are going into Italy; already Cyllärus (3) fights
 ° against the tightened reins,
 And, snorting, demands his journey with glad
 neighing,
- 3 And impatient of delay tosses the sand with his foot,
 And longs to outstrip the south-winds in his course.
- 5 We go; and ° we who are accustomed to visit (7) the
 stars ° mounted on the Dircean swan,
 And the sacred grove of Phœbus mounted on Pēgäsus,
- 7 Shall (11) now swiftly climb (11) the Alps, inserted in
 the midst of the clouds,
 Where Alcides laid down ° his fabulous road;
- 9 Or where the leader of the Carthaginians burst-through
 rocks with vinegar,
 And cut with iron the rocks heated with flames.
- 11 Nor after the dangers of the land
 Shall we, dreading-no-harm, fear to cut (13)
 the tumultuous waves of the Adriatic sea
- 13 In a Venetian bark.
 The Muse will save me voyaging, her-own ° servant.

1. *Cyllārus* was the name of *Castor's* horse.—Tightened, here *pressus*.
2. To snort, *frēmere*.
4. To outstrip, *præterostare*.
5. Mounted on, *vecti* (carried by). *Diroe*, a fountain near Thebes, the residence of Pindar, whom Horace calls *the Swan of Diroe*. IV. Od. 2. 25. Adj. *Diroceus*.
7. Swiftly, adj.
8. To lay down a road, *viam sternere*.
10. Heated, *torridus*.
12. Dreading no harm, *sēcūrus*.—Adriatic, *Adria*, æ, m.
13. Venetian, *Vēnētus*.

§ 16.

1. (1) A trochaic verse of seven syllables.
(2) Iambic trimeter catalectic.
2. In the trochaic of seven syllables, each of the three complete feet is a trochee; the last syllable may be long or short.
3. A *monosyllable* may not stand as the last word.

Examples of the heptasyllabic trochaic.

nōn trā|bēs Hý|mētī|ǣ.
 limītēs clīēntīūm.
 truditur dies die.
 in sinu ferens Deos.
 aula divitem manet.
 nec Lacónicas mihi.
 quid quod usque proximos.
 tu secanda marmora.

CXVII.

(A Poet.)

But who is He, with modest looks
 And clad in homely russet brown?
 He murmurs near the running brooks
 A music sweeter than their own.

He is retired as noontide dew,
 Or fountain in a noon-day grove,
 And you must love him, ere to you
 He will seem worthy of your love.

(WORDSWORTH.)

- Who comes, modest
 2 In countenance, and clad in a coarsish toga?
 Murmuring near the waters
 4 Songs (5) sweeter than even the waters themselves
 Babbling-by.
 6 As the dew (7) poured over the herbs in the moist morning
 Flies at noon-day,
 8 Or as the light waters of a little-brook (9)
 Are drunk-up by raging Sirius (8);
 10 So he conceals himself, loving to lie-hid;
 And must be loved dearly,
 12 That he may be thought worthy of thy love.

1. Modest, use the comparative.
 4. Insert an *ille* in this line. See Hint 66*.—Even, *vél.*
 5. To babble-by, *adstrépere.*
 7. Noon-day, *méridies.*
 9. To drink up, *ébibere.*
 11. Dearly, *únicē.*

CXVIII.

- The glassy stream (3) pleases you
 2 When ¹⁶ the water calls-forth ° other waters following ° it,
 With its babbling flight,
 4 Where the Arnus boils, and in the meadows
 The wave advances its swift-gliding (4) foot,
 6 And paints its banks. Here
 The moisture nourishes the bashful (6) roses;
 8 And the hoary Nard, and the children of spring,
 The crocuses, drink on this side and that;
 10 And May walks with loosely-flowing hair.

1. Stream, here *lútex.* *Lympha* to be used in the next line.
 2. Following, adj. *æquax,* *acis.*

5. To advance, *prōmōcere*.—Swift-gliding, *lūbricus*.
7. To nourish, *ēducare*.—Modest, *pūdentior*, comparative.
8. Nard, *nardus*, f.
9. On this side and that, *hinc et hinc*.
10. Loosely-flowing, *passus*.

§ 17. IONIC A MINORE.

1. This system consists of stanzas of *ten feet*, each foot an ionicus a minore (— — — —); it might be arranged in *lines* of ten feet, if any page would hold them. Hermann (after Bentley) arranges them in stanzas of three lines, of which the two first contain four feet.

Example.

2. mīserārum ēst | nēque āmōrī | dārē lūdūm | nēquē dūlcī |
mālā vīnō | lāvēre : aut ēx|ānimārī | mētūētēs |
pātrūā vēr|bērā linguā. ||

3. There is not a cæsura between every foot; but the licence of omitting it must be taken sparingly.

4. Bentley pronounces the metre both in *primis dulce* and *longe omnium operosissimum*. “Geminas enim breves et geminas longas, repetitā identidēma vice, paucissima verba suppeditabunt; ut agnoscet, si quis Musarum cliens in hoc metro periculum sui fecerit.”

5. A few lines will probably satisfy any *client of the Muses* who may wish to attempt this kind of *lusus poeticus*.

CXIX.

- 1 Come, Goddess, ruler of the painted world, shake with
(°thy) foot (2)
- 2 Struck (1) °against them the reeling clouds. Come,
shake (3) the bright
- 3 Wings of thy attendant (2) North-winds.
- 4 Govern the chariot of the icy Cynosure, °thou skilful to
govern (5)
- 5 The thick (4) folds, blacker than pitch, of the clouds,
- 6 By riding upon the storms!

1. Ruler, *mōdēratrīx*.
2. To strike, here *pellere*.—To reel, *stūbare*.
3. Attendant, *stīmulantes* (partic.).
4. Cynosure, *Cynōsūrā* (κυνός οὐρά).—Skilful, *cātus*.
5. Fold, *flexus*.
6. Upon, *sūper*.

APPENDIX I.

POETICAL PHRASEOLOGY.

A. TIMES OF THE DAY.

I. MORNING.

AURÓRA [pallida, candida, lútea, crúcea, fláva, aurea, rósea, rúbens, purpúrea, clara, fulgida, rútilana, lúcifera, alba, séréna, pulchra, húmida, roscida, máttúta, &c.].—*She went forth from the east in a yellow chariot drawn by four steeds of brilliant white, before her brother, the Sun, &c. See Keightley, 16. Her mortal loves were Orion, Céphálus, and especially Tithónus, son of Laomedon, King of Troy. Memnon (ónis) was the son of Aurora and Tithonus.*

- A. linquit Tithóni cúbile.
- A. fulget róseis cápilla.
- A. surgit; fulget; réfert diem.
- A. spargit terras nóvo lúmine.
- A. rúbet or rúbescit; or prímo cœpit rúbescere; fugat stellas; pellit astra.
- A. effert lúcem.
- A. surgit in róseis bígis (or vénit in róseis équis).
- A. dimóvet húmentem umbram pólo.
- A. réfert ópera atque láböres.

- A. jungit lúciféros équos.
- A. róseo ámieta vélatur.
- A. exit púniceo ámictu.
- A. pátéřfácit purpúreas fórea.

(Lucifer.)

- L. prævénit diem: dúcit diem.
- L. surgit júgis summi montis.
- L. óperum admónitor.

(Mane.)

- Dum máne* nóvum: mane nóvo or prímo.
- M. fénestras intrat.
- máne totum dormire.

2. NOON. MĚRIDĚS.

- Sol mĚdios æstus accendit.
- Sol medium orbem conscendit.
- (Sol medias vias tĚnet.
- (Sol medium diem tĚnet.
- Sol tĚrit mĚdiam cœli arcem.
- Sol ídem distat útráque terrá.
- Sol librat (lúcentes) équos summo "Olympo.
- dies tollit sólem ad culmina mundi (St.).

* ad ipsum mane. (Pers.)

umbra decrescit, aóle in medium
 surgente.
 mēdius dies tēnuēs umbras con-
 traxit.
 brēvis umbra in medium compelli-
 tur. (*Luor.*)

(*Afternoon.*)

meridēs inclinat.
 Sol mēdiū orbem hausit.
 Sol mēdiū orbem ætherio cursu trá-
 jecit.

3. EVENING.

Evening, *Vesper*. *Vespera* is
 found in Plautus and Statius; not,
 I think, in the poets of the Augustan
 age. In Cicero it occurs in the
 adverbial forms, *ad vesperam*, &c.

Twilight, *crēpusculum* (mostly used
 by the poets in the plural).

Vesper prōpior fit, dēvexo ~Olympo.
 Vesper compōnit diem.
 V. claudit ~Olympum.
 frigidus V. temperat aëra.
 lux sōlis cādit: sēra dies cādit (labitur
 or mōrītur).

nox ruit; or Sol ruit.
 Sol (or Phœbus) dūplicat (or ū) cres-
 centes umbras.

Sol condit se in undas; it in undas.
 Sol præcipitatur æquis.
 Sol (pronus) nītidum cāput abdit
 ~Océāno.

Sol solvit æquos Hespērii ponti mar-
 gine.

dies dūbius vicinā nocte præmitur.

sēra crēpuscula trāhunt noctem.

S. tingit æquos ~Ibēro gurgite.

S. lēvit currum æquore.

S. vellit jūga purpūreis æquis.

S. inclinato tēmōne tēnet Hespērium
 frētum.

dies vergit in noctem.

crēpuscula nītent Phœbo rēperusso
 (*Luor.*).
 crēpuscula sublūcent, Phœbo fūgiente.
 montes ōpaci umbrantur.

4. NIGHT.

(1) *Beginning of Night.*

Nox ruit.
 N. terram fuscis aīlis amplectitur.
 N. effert sidēreum cāput.
 N. inducit umbras terris.
 N. diffundit signa cœlo.
 Phœbus rēducit noctem.
 Lux acta or peracta est.

(2) *Middle of Night.*

mēdiæ noctis tempus or tempora.
 mēdiū curriculum ābactæ noctis.
 mēdiū erat noctis.
 N. mēdia præbet sīlentia somno.
 N. sūbiit mēdiū orbem.
 N. hūmida torquet mēdios cursus. *V.*
 N. contīgit mēdiam cœli mētā.
 (*till midnight*) in sidera mēdiæ noctis.
 O.

Titan dūcit mēdiū diem sub nostrā
 tellūre. (*Luor.*)

(*To pass the night.*)

noctem trāhere, fallēre, dūcere, prō-
 dūcere (*vino, sermone, ludo, &c.*).

B. THE SEASONS.

1. SPRING.

VERA, eris, n. [nōvum, nascens, blandum,
 plācīdum, grātum, jucundum, lætum,
 sērēnum, purpūreum, rūbens, tēpens,
 tēpidum, imbrifer (era, erum), mā-
 didum, plūvium, ūdum, &c.]

PFH. vernum tempus; verna tempora;
 verna tempestas, &c.

VERE (nōvo) terræ nītent; āger rē-
 mittitur; hiems solvitur; hūmus
 vestitur. (*M.*)

arbōres, āgri (or ā), &c., partūriunt.
 pūtris (or ū) glēba rēsolvit sē Zēphūro.
 silvæ frondent.

prāta rūbent nōvis cōloribus.

āger lūdit flōrum cōloribus.

VER conspergit vīridantes herbas flōribus. (*L.*)

V. rēpellit hēmēm.

V. rēfert ēgēlidos tēpōres. (*C.*)

V. solvit nives.

V. āpērit omnia.

V. rēpārat vīridem mundi āmictum. (*Cl.*)

V. cingitur flōrente cōrōnā.

hiems rēmittit se purpūreo vēre.

Sol ēgit pulsam hiemem sub terras.

(*Accompaniments of Spring.*)

See *Swallow, Vine, Flowers, Trees, &c.*

2. SUMMER.

Æstas, ātis, f. [*Cērēalis, spīcea, frūgīfera, læta, fertilis, frondosa, sicca, sītians, torrida, fervens, ignea, flammea, cālda, ignava, īners, pīgra (or ī), segnis.*]

PPH. æstivum tempus; æstiva tempora; æstivi dies, sōles, &c.

Æ. pulvērūlenta cōquit glēbas.

Æ. fervida canduit. *L.*

Æ. altior trāhit Phœbum per summa pōli. *L.*

āgri (or ā) exūruntur.

āgri mōrientibus herbis sestuant.

herbæ sītiant.

umbra pēcōri grata est.

sol rēfert siccos dies.

torridus æthēr sestuat. *P.*

3. AUTUMN. Auctumnus.

Grāvis, fērax, mādens, dives, ūdus, fēlix, sūdans (*Cr.*), fertilis, hūmīdus, læūfer, vīnifer, fecundus, ōpīmus, plūvius, grāvidus, pampīneus.

A. effert caput dēcōrum mītibus pōmis.

A. cinctus tempora rīcēmia.

A. ūvis circumdātus.

A. pōmis grāvidus.

4. WINTER.

Hiems, *winter, the rough, stormy weather* (in Italy from November to the end of February): hence for *stormy weather* itself. Brāma, properly the *shortest day* (as *solstitium* is the *longest*), and poet. *winter*.

B. gēlu ādōperta.

B. cāno gēlu horrida. *V.*

B. horrens āquīlōnibus. *O.*

H. saxa rumpit frigore.

H. frēnat cursus āquarum glācie.

H. prōfert squālentia ōra.

C. TREES, &c.

Arbor (*tree*). Arbustum (*properly a vineyard in which the vines were trained to elms and other trees; poet. tree*). Frūtex, īcis, shrub. Virgultum, 'a place grown over with shrubs, and therefore not passable.' *D.*

Trees *have* rāmi (boughs; rāmālia *are* withered, dry boughs).

brāchia *is the poetical word for the arms of a tree*.

sarmenta*, useless twigs, *to be cut off*; surcūli, scions and shoots.

fōlia (leaves—the most general term: or frondes, *applicable only to trees and shrubs*. Poet. *ōma* or *ōmæ*).—virgæ, twigs.

cortex, īcis, bark; rādix, īcis, root.

A. luxūriat frondibus.

A. rāmis diffunditur (or effunditur).

A. brāchia or rāmos pandit, extendit.

A. tollit sē vertice (ad sidera, ad auras).

* stolones, suckers.

A. ad cœlum felicibus rāmis exit. *O.*
 hospitium (or hospitia, *pl.*) arboris (*its hospitable shade*).
 A. frondet, frondescit.
 A. frondes diffundit, &c.
 A. in flōrem se induit. *V.*
 rādices āgere (to strike its roots; alte,
 altius, &c.).

(Fall of the leaves.)

Fōlia, frondes.
 cādunt.

discūtiuntur.
 delābuntur.

Arbōres viduantur foliis. *H.*
 Bōreas excūtit frondes. *O.*

PARTICULAR TREES.

1. The OAK.

Quercus, *us, f. adj. quernus.* A CORN,
glans, ndis, f.
 Rōbur, *ōris, n.* the stone oak.
 Ilex, *icis (adj. ilignus), the ilex (with leaves like those of the laurel, jagged and often prickly, with small acorns).*
 sūber, *ēris, n.* the cork-tree (*habet 'glandem pessimam, sed vivet perpetuo'*).
 esculus, *i, f. (or œsculus), the beech-oak, mast-tree. [The oak was sacred to Jupiter (Jovis arbor); often called Dōdōnæa, from the celebrated oak-grove at Dodona, the temple and oracle of Jupiter; or Chāōnia, from the old name of Epirus, Chaonia, in which Dodona was situated.]*

2. The ELM.

Ulmus, *f. [frondosa, alta, æria, fortis, pampinea, dura.]*
 U. vitibus āmicta; vitibus āmica, non inhospita.
 Ulmis vites adjungere.

3. The BEECH.

Fāgus [pātūla, alta, densa, frondosa, glandifera, &c.] *adj. fāginus (fagina pocula, beechen cups), fagineus. Ov. fagi tegmen. V.*

4. The ASH.

Fraxīnus, *adj. fraxineus [prōcēra, præcelsa; ingens. V. utilis hastis. O.]*.

5. FIR.

Abies, *ētis, the red fir. [The yellow-leaved fir. Martin.] [ēnōdis, nigra, &c.] adj. ābiēgnus: often as a trisyll. pronounced abyēgnus.*

A. apta māri, &c.

A. cāsus mārīnos vīsura.

A. ūncta lābitur vādīs.

[abies, used, as in the last example, for ship; and also for javelin. pectus longā abiete transverberare.]

6. Acer, *eris, n. the maple. adj. æcernus.*

[impar cōloribus. *O.*]

7. Buxus, *i, f. or Buxum, the box-tree. [perpetuo virens; flāva; torno rāsilis. V.] adj. buxeus. [Sacred to the mother of the Gods: hence Idæa, Bērēcynthia.]*

8. Alnus, *i, f. the alder.*

[vīrīdis, flūvialis, &c. Phāsthontēa. amica frētis: apta māri, &c. Often used for ship, bark.]

9. Cēdrus or cēdrus, *f. the cedar. [ōdorata, frāgrans (or ā); ōdōra, &c.] cedrum in nocturna lūmina ūrere. V. [Manuscripts were preserved by a wash composed of the resinous juice of the cedar: hence carmina cedro digna, = poems worthy of preservation.]*

10. Cornus, *f. adj. corneus, the cornel. [bōna bello. V. nōdosa, rīgīda; strīdula.]*

The hard wood of the cornel was used for the handles of spears; and hence, by metonymy, cornus is used for a javelin. *cornea hastilia*.

The fruit was *cornum* (the *Cornelian Cherry*): *lapidosa corna*, *V.*; *rübicunda* * *corna*, *H.*

11. *Corylus*, the hazel.

[*fragilis, edura, densa.*]

12. *Cypressus* (or *ū*: poet. *cyparissus*), *f. cōnifera*, &c. The cypress was used at funerals; hence *mœsta, feralis, tristis, lugubris* (or *ū*; *stra*, &c.). Like the box, it was sacred to the mother of the Gods. On Mount Ida, in Crete, it grows spontaneously; hence *Idæis Cyparissis*. *V.*13. *Laurus* †, *i* and *us* (*adj. laureus*).

[The laurel: sacred to Apollo: worn by poets, victorious warriors, &c. *Apollinea, Delphica, Phœbea*: *triumphalis*: *casta, innūba* (from the tale of *Daphne*)].

14. *Myrtus*, *i, f.* (*adj. myrteus*) the myrtle, sacred to Venus. *bicolor*; *Paphia, Cypria* (or *ŷ*).

[*Cytheræa, Idælia*: *ødora, vīridis, pulla, nīgra* or *ī*, &c.]

The myrtle-berry, *myrtum*.

15. *Oliva* or *olea* (*adj. olivægnus*), the olive.

[*vīridis, felix, pinguis*; *tarde crescens*; *semper frondens*; *cānens, vivax*; *pācīfēra* (being a sign of peace): sacred to Minerva; hence *Palladia*: *Attica* was celebrated for its olives; hence *Cæcrōpia* (or *ē*) *Attica*, &c. It produces berries

(*baccas*), which were also called *olivæ*. An olive branch, *termes olivæ*.]

16. *Ornus*, *i, f.* mountain ash.

[*stērilis, H. antiqua, annosa*. growing *summis in montibus*; *saxosis montibus*.]

17. *Palma*, *æ*, the palm.

[*Idumæa*; *Edom, Idumæ*, being famous for its palms. A branch of it was a sign of victory; hence used for prize, victory. *Olympiaca, Elea, victrix*.]

18. *Pinus*, *i, us*. The general name for the pine and fir (of which *abies, picea*, &c., are species). *Adj. pineus*.

A pine-grove, *pīnētum*.

Picea, the white or silver fir ‡.

Pan and *Faunus* wore garlands of pine.

19. *Plātānus*, *i, f.* the plane-tree.

[A favorite tree for shade; *colebs*, because not usually married to vines, as the *ulmus* was.]

20. *Pōpūlus*, *i, f.* (*adj. pōpūleus*) the poplar. [Sacred to Hercules. *glauca, alba, flūvialis, Alcideæ grata, Herculeæ*.]21. *Sālix*, *Ycis*, (*adj. sāligus*) the willow: *sālicētum, sālictum*, a willow-ground. [*lenta, V. amnicōla, O.*; *flūmīnea, flūvialis, pallens, cana, glauca, amara*.]22. *Tilia*, *æ, f.* the lime tree. *lævis, V. mollis, O.*

SHRUBS.

1. *Dūmus*, *i, m.* (*adj. dūmosus*) bush,

* "*cornus circa solstitia reddit fructum primo candidum, postea sanguineum.*"

Plin.

† The bay-tree. (*Martin.*) Also *laurea*. *Ecl. vii. 62.*

‡ Our common fir, pitch-tree, or spruce-fir. (*Martin.*)

brier, bramble : dūmetum, *thicket, brake.*

Dūmi = bushes growing thickly together, which present the appearance of a wilderness ; sentes = prickly and wounding bushes, thorn-bushes ; vēpres (or ē) combines both meanings, i. e. = thorny bushes that make a place a wilderness. D.

2. Gēnista, æ, broom.

(hūmīlis, lenta, vīridia.)

3. Hēdēra (adj. hēdēraceus), ivy. [Sacred to Bacchus. Crowns of ivy were worn by poets, and by carousers at their drinking parties. It bears its fruit in cōrymbi. *Apollīnē, frondens, cōmans, vīrens, serpens, errans, nexīlis, intorta.]

4. Rūbus, i, m. bramble, or blackberry-bush. (Martin.)

[asper, hirsutus, horrens.]

FRUIT-TREES AND FRUITS.

Fructus arboribus, fruges nascuntur in agris *.

1. Castānea, the chestnut.

[hirsuta, horrida, hispida ; mollis.]

2. Cērāsus, i, f. the cherry : tree and fruit.

3. Fīcus †, i and us, the fig : tree and fruit. (adj. ficulnus.)

4. Jūglans (= Jovis glans), the walnut.

5. Mālus, i, f. apple-tree. See pomus.

6. Nux, nūcis, nut.

7. Pīrus, i, f. pear-tree : pīrum, pear.

8. Pōmus, i, f. any fruit-tree.

[pōmum, is, garden fruit in general ; apples, pears, berries, &c. : mālum, is, apple and any apple-like fruit, as peach, quince, apricot : pīrum, pear : bacca, any berry-like fruit.]

9. Vītis, is, f. a vine has pampini (young leaves, or shoots) ; palmītes (shoots, branches—palmēs, m.) ; the stalk of a bunch is racēmus : grape, ūva.

Vīnē, vīnētum, vineyard, in which the vines trail on the ground, or are fastened to poles. Arbustum, a vineyard, in which they are trained up trees.

Mēthymnā (adj. Mēthymnēus) was celebrated for its grapes. 'quot habet Mēthymna racemos.' O.

In the spring, vitis agit gemmas. O. (puts forth its buds.)

To plant vines, vites serere.

(Grafting.)

To graft ; ramos insērare ; ex aliēnā arbōre germen inclūdere ; trunco fēraces plantas immittere ; rāmos cortice conclūdere.

The stock, miratur nōvas frondes or poma non sua : induit ignōtas frondes : accipit adoptivas opes, O. curvatur or grāvatur aliēnā stirpe or adoptatis frūgibus.

To bud, ōcūlos impōnere.

FLOWERS.

Flos, ōris, m.

[vernus, vernans, sestivus : pictus,

* But this is not quite correct. "Fructus is the produce of a tree or plant ; fruges (pl.) the plants themselves with their produce. Hence generally fructus is used of the fruit of trees ; fruges of crops of corn (farm produce) and vegetables." Schmalzfeld.

† [Introduced amongst the Romans by Lucullus, who brought it from Pontus.]

vārius, nītens, purpūreus, rēcens,
ōdōrus, tēner, &c.]

Humus fundit flores.

Flos āratro succisus languescit—
mōritur. *L.*

Flores hūmum, prāta, &c., dēcōrant,
distinguunt, ornant, pingunt, vāriant,
&c.

1. ~Amellus, *i, m. the aster Atticus or Italian star-wort (Martin): it was given to sick bees. V. Georg. IV.*

2. Caltha, *the common marigold.*
[flammōla; flaventia calthæ lu-
mina. *Colum. luteola. V.*]

3. Hÿacinthus, *i, m. not our hyacinth, but either the iris Germanica (German iris); gladiolus communis (common corn-flag), or delphinium Ajacis (Ajax's larkspur).*

*It had ai inscribed on its petals, sup-
posed to be an exclamation for Hya-
cinthus (see Keightley) or Ajax.*

Vaccinium is the same flower (a
corruption of ὑακινθος).

[ferrūgīneus, nīger.]

4. Ligustrum, *privet: flower of the
privet. (as flower used in the plur.)*

5. Līlium, *the lily.*

[album, argenteum, grande, *V.*
ōdōrum, rēdōlens.]

6. Narcissus, *m. the narcissus.*

[aureus, crēcūs, purpūreus.]

Pāpāver, ēris, *n. the poppy. adj.*
pāpāvēreus.

[purpureum, sōpōriferum, Lēthæo
somno perfusum.]

Rōsa, *the rose, adj. roseana.*

*A garden or bed of roses, rōsētum or
rōsarium.*

[Sacred to Venus: hence Cypria,
Cÿthērēiā, Idālīā, Pāphia. *In Italy*
Pæstum was famous for its roses;
hence, Pæstāna, pūnīcea, purpurea,
āmcena, *H.*]

Vīōla, *the violet.*

[pallens, hūmīlis, lītens, purpurea,
fragrans.]

Violet-beds, vīōlaria.

HERBS AND WEEDS.

*Olūs, ēris, *n. any garden herb; kitchen-
stuff.*

Allium, *garlic.*

[ācre, grāve, ōlens.]

*Apīum, *parsley.*

Carduus, *the thistle.*

Mentha, *mint.*

Lappa, *the bur.*

Lōlium, *the darnel.*

[infelix. *V.*]

Porrum, *leak.*

Rūta, *rue.*

Thÿmum, *thyme.*

[*A favorite flower of bees. Attica
was famous for it: hence Atticum,
Cecrōpium. Also Hÿblæum (from
Mt. Hybla in Sicily), cānum, &c.]*
Often used in the plural.

Trībūlus, *the caltrop.*

Urtica, *nettle.*

POISONOUS AND MEDICINAL HERBS.

Vēnēnum, vīrus, *n. poison. Vēnē-
num, rather as artificial poison of a
sweet tempting kind; virus, as a
natural poison of a bitter, repulsive
kind. Toxicum (τοξικόν), properly
a poison in which arrows were dipped;
but according to Döderlein, "toxi-
cum is manifestly the adj. of taxus
(the yew-tree), and a mere term of
natural history."*

*Acōnītum, *wolfbane, monkshood.*

[lūridum. *O. often used in plur.*]

Cīcūta, *hemlock.*

Hellēbōrum or us, *m. hellebore: used
medicinally in cases of insanity, the
falling sickness, &c. [grāve, &c.]*

Taxus, i, *yew-trees*.

[nōcens, V. "*Letale quippe bacois, in Hispaniā præcipue, venenum inest.*" Plin.]

To gather poisons, vĕnĕna, mĕlas herbas, &c. lĕgere.

To mix poisons, vĕnĕna (lĕtales succos, &c.) miscĕre, infundere, cōquere, pūcula vĕnĕno, &c., inficere. [lūridum, ātrum, tĕtrum, lĕtale, lĕtifer; exītiāle, immĕdicabile, &c. Colchīcum, Thessālum, those countries being famous for their poisons. Mēdĕa and Circe were famous for their enchantments, &c.]

D. ANIMALS.

1. ~Aper (āpri or ā.), *m. wild boar*.

[hirsūtus, sĕtosus; ācer, trux, mīnax; spūmans, &c.]

A. dissĭpat cānes fulmĭneo ōre; fulmĭneis dentibus; obliquo ictu.

2. ~Asinus, *ass (also assellus)*.

[Arcadicus, auritus; iners, piger, segnis; tardus, lentus.]

3. Bos, bōvis (d. pl. bōbus, būbus), *ox*. (Any animal of this kind without reference to sex: ox, bull, cow.)

Taurus, *bull*; vacca, *cow*; jūvenens, *bullock, steer*; jūvenca, *heifer*; vitulus, *m. vitula, f. calf*. To low, mūgire. To chew the cud, herbas rūmĭnare; herbas rĕvōcatas rūmĭnare. The *dev-lap*, pālear; pāleāria (pl.)

4. Cānis, is (g. pl. um), *the dog*.

(cātilus, *whelp, puppy, used by the poets for dog*.)

Mōlossus canis, or Mōlossus, *a hound*

of celebrated breed. (Molossis, a district in the east of Epirus.) To bark, lātrare (or ā); barking, latratūs, ūs.

5. Cāper, cāpri (or ā), *goat (also hircus)*: fem. cāpra (or ā), cāpella, *she-goat*.

[Offered as a sacrifice to Bacchus from the injury it does to vines.]

To butt with the horn, cornu fĕrire.

Kid, hāedus.

6. Cervus, i, *stag*: cerva, *hind*: dāma, *fallow-deer*. (Virgil and Statius use it in the masc.)

The stag sheds its horns, cornua jūcit.

O.

7. ~Elĕphās, ntis, *elephant*.

8. ~Equus, i, *horse*: ēqua, *mare*.

The horse hinnit neighs; champs the bit, frĕna mandit.

Mane, jūba; ribs, costæ; back, terga, pl.; shoulders, armi; neck, cervix, collum.

9. Lĕo, ōnis, *lion*; lĕsena, *lioness (also lea)*.

To roar, rūgire.

10. Lĕpus, oris, *m. hare*.

[auritus, pāvidus, sĕcundus, tĭmidus, &c.]

11. Lŭpus, i, *wolf*; lŭpa, *she-wolf*.

[sōlet ire in pĕcus; ōvili insīdiari, &c.]

To howl, ūllulare.

12. Mŭs, mŭris, *m. mouse*.

13. Mustĕla, *weasel*.

14. ~Ovis, &c. f. *sheep*.

Bŭdens, ntis, *f. a sheep for sacrifice* *.

To bleat, bālare.

Lamb, agnus: fem. agna. [agna excussa est lŭpi dentibus.]

* The most probable derivation is "ambidens sive bŭdens, quæ superioribus et inferioribus est dentibus." Fest. i. e. is full-grown, having both its upper and lower rows of teeth complete.

[Pēcūs, pēcōris, *cattle*; *domestic beasts*: pēcūs, ūdis, *f. a tame domestic animal*, especially one of the smaller kinds. Armentum, a *herd* as a *collective noun*: pl. *beasts used in ploughing*, as jūmenta are *beasts used in drawing*. Grex (grēgis), *herd, flock*; but as distinguished from armentum, *flock*.]

15. Tigris (*mostly Tigris*), is and ūdis, *Tiger*.

[Hycāna, Armēnia, mācūlosa, &c.]

16. Ursus, i, *bear*. Ursa, *she-bear*.

[informis, villosus, &c.]

A bear prowling about by night, ursus vespertinus.

17. Vulpes, is, *f. fox*.

[astūta, &c.]

b. BIRDS.

Vōlūeres are '*all winged creatures, insects* included. ~Avis is the general name for *bird*: ālēs, ūtis, is the word in poetry and the language of the augurs for the *larger birds*, especially the *eagle*. In augury ālūtes were the birds whose *flight*, oocines the birds whose *song or cry* was prophetic. D.

~Ala, wing, pennæ, *wing-feathers*, and any of the *large hard* feathers, as plūmæ are the *short, soft* ones.

Rostrum, *beak*.

Guttur, ūtis, *throat*.

Nest, nidus, i, m.

To build a nest; nidum facere, fingere, confingere, construere, pōnere, H.—*under the eaves*, nidum tignis suspendere. V.

Tecta hremque (sibi) pārare; dōmum suspendere, St. ōva in sēpibus pōnere, O.

Young-bird, pullus; also fētus. ūs.

[pullus implūmis, lōquax; dulces fetus:—pullis escam colligere.]

1. Accīpiter, ris, m. *hawk*.

2. ~Alauda, *lark*.

3. ~Aquila, *f. eagle*.

[Jōvis ālēs, armīger, &c.]

~Anās, ātis, *duck*.

Anser, ēris, m. *goose*.

Ardea, *f. heron*.

Būbo, ōnis, *owl*. Noctua *. (*The bird of Minerva*.)

[sīnister, fēralis, noctīvāgus.]

The owl quērritur: dūcit longas vōces in flētum: dat tristia ōmina.

Cicōnia, *the stork*.

[hospīta, pērēgrīna; invisa longis cōlūbris (or ū) V.]

Cōlumba, *pigeon* (domesticated); pālumbes, *the wood-pigeon* or *ring-dove*.

[Chāōnia: Chāōnis+āles; pālumbes raucæ, sēriæ.]

Turtur, ūtis, m. *turtle-dove*.

Cornix, icis, *f. crow*.

Corvus, i, m. *raven*.

Fūlca, *moor-hen*.

Gallus, *cock*.

Gallīna, *hen*.

Grūs, uis, *crane*.

Aleyon †, ōnis, *f. the kingfisher*, Halcyon.

Hīrundo, inis, *f. swallow*.

Proene. [See the tale of Proene and Philomela. argūta, garrūla.]

Luscīnīa, *nightingale*.

[Phīlōmēla. It was supposed to

* The strix passerina of Linnæus.

† "A Dodonæo luco et oraculo per columbas s. palumbes edito." Heyne. Chaonia being the old name of Epirus.

‡ "Iis incubantibus mare tranquillum esse—nota res est." Heyne.

mourn for the death of Itys, Ityn (or absumpti Ityli fata) gēmere.]

Mergus, the diver (a sea-fowl).

Milvus (or mīlūus), the kite.

˘Olor, ōris, m. the swan.

Passer, ēris, the sparrow.

Pāvo, ōnis, the peacock.

[Jūnōnius. ˘Avis Jūnōnia.]

Perdix, icis, the partridge.

Turdus, i, m. the thrush.

[ēdax.]

Vultur, ūris, m. the vulture.

c. INSECTS.

˘Apis, f. (gen. pl. apum) the bee.

[Hymettia, Cęcrōpia (or ē), Hylbæa, &c.]

˘Arānea, the spider.

[suspendit laxos casses. V. textit, exercet telam.]

Cicāda, the grasshopper; the cicada.

[argūta, rauca, quęrūla.]

Formica, ant. [See Ec. viii. 2.]

Vespa, wasp.

d. SNAKES.

Serpens, snake, as general term: anguis, a large formidable snake; cōlūber (cōlūbri, or ū), a smaller, spiteful snake. Hydrus, hydra (ȳ or ū), water-snake. Vipēra (vipera = vivipara), viper, adder. serpens exiit annos cum pelle.

E. RUSTIC OPERATIONS.

1. MILKING.

To milk, mulgēre.

Milk-pail, mulctra or mulctrum.

ūbera prēmere, siccare.

flūmina mānant pressis mammis. V.

mulctra spūmat exhausto ūbere. V.

cāpellæ ad mulctra veniunt. H.

2. SOWING.

Sēmen or sēmina jācēre, jactare,

spargere: sēmina hūmo spargere, condere, tēgere, obruere; hūmo pōnere, dēpōnere: sēmina hūmo dāre; sulcis (terræ, arvis) crēdere, committere, mandare; glēbis abscondere.

3. PLOUGHING.

˘Ager and campus, field: campus opposed to mountains and hills: ager opposed to land covered with buildings or woods. Arvum, land under tillage. But obs. ager, being the general term for field, may be used of corn-fields; vestitos messibus agros, Ov. Nōvalis means (land) that must be ploughed; used substantively in the fem. (referring to terra) it is (1) fallow land; (2) land newly broken up. Also nōvale (referring to solum) neut. Virgil uses nōcalia for corn-fields.

˘Arare: terram (tellūrem, hūmum, arva, solum, jūgera, āgrum or ā), āratro (vōmere, ferro) subīgere, findere, scindere, proscindere, dōmare, sollicitare, vertere, invertere, versare, exercēre, sulcare, rēnōvare: āratro incumbere. Tellūri sulcos infindere: solum sub vōmere exercēre: terram incurvo aratro mōliri. V. āgros, or ā, per artem mōvere.

Vōmer hūmum sauciat; sulco attritus splendescit.

Terra (āger, &c.) pātitur cultus (acc. pl.): āratro rēnōvatur: saucia est vōmeribus.

Bōves supponuntur jūgo: dūcunt grāve pondus āratrī: incerpantur stīmtlo: supponunt colla (ōneri) jūgo, &c.: dōmantur.

āratrum pressum, dēpressum, impulsū.

4. DIGGING, BAKING, HARROWING, &c.

Hoc, *lygo* (a long hoe with a curved iron widening towards the edge), *marra* (a hoe used for hoeing vineyards or other fields, with a curved iron ending in a triangular point), *rastrum* (a *mattock* with one tooth or several, to break clods, &c.). *Bidentis*, *m*. (a hoe with two teeth) and *sarcilum* were also used for breaking clods and weeding. (*Ramshorn*.)

Glēbas (*Inertes*) *lygone*, *rastro* *frangere*, *dirumpere*, *convellere*.

Agros (*or a*) *sarculo* *findere*. *H*.

Arva *longis* *lygonibus* *purgare*. *O*.
Hūmus *rastris* (*pl. rastra* and *rastri*) *pātītur*. *Solum* *vāldo* *bidente* *versare*, *T*. *glēbam* *bidentibus* *frangere*, *V*.

5. VINTAGE. *Vindēmia*.

ūvas *carpere*, *dēcerpere*; *vite* *or* *vitibus* *dēcerpere*.

THE GRAPES *then* *calcantur*, *prēmuntur*; *pedibus*, *plantis* *prēmuntur*, *exprīmuntur*, *rumpuntur*. *Also* *rācēmi* *calcantur*.

Vindēmia *spūmat* *plēnis* *lābris*, *or a*. *V*. *Nūdata* *crūra* *nōvo* *musto* *tinguntur*.

musta *fluunt* *sub* *nūdo* *pēde*; *ūva* *inquinat* *pressantes* *pēdes*; *dat* *pressos* *pēde* *liquōres*: *dōlia* *spumant* *purpūreo* *musto*.

WINE-VAT, *praelum* (*better* *prēlum*).
vīna *prelis* *elisa* *funduntur*.

6. HARVEST, *messis*, *is*, *f*.

[*Segēs*, *etis*, *orop*: *culmus*, the *stalk* (when opposed to the ear *stīpula*, *stubble*); *spīca*, the *full* ear; *ārista*, *properly* the *prickly* ear. See D.]

Falx, *falcis*, *sickle*; *merges*, *itis*, *f*. a *sheaf*; *messor*, a *mower*.

For *orop* may be used *Cērēs*, *āristæ*, *spīcæ*, *frūges*. *Cērealia* (*or* *Cērēris*) *dōna*, *mūnera*, &c.

trītīcei *fētus*, *prōventus*.

āgri (*or a*) *onērantur* *messibus*, *flāvunt*, *flāvescunt*, *cānent*, *albescunt*, *messibus*, *āristis*, &c.

messis *inhorret* *campis*, *V*.

sēgēs *respondet* *cōlōni* *vōtis*. *culmi* *in* *altam* *sēgetem* *surgunt*.

To *cut* the corn: *messes* (*āristas*, &c.) *mētēre*, *dēmētēre*, *rēsēcāre*, *succidere*, *tondēre*, *dēcerpere*, *colligere*, *carpere*, *prostertere*.

falcem *āristis* *suppōnere*.

terram, *arva* *frūgibus* (*āristis*, &c.) *stērnere*: *messes* *arvis* *abducere*.

7. MAKING CHEESE.

Cheese, *cāseus*, *i*, *m*.: *or* *lac* *pressum*, *V*. *lactis* *coacti* *massa*. *O*. *lac* *querno* *vīmine* *concrētum*. *O*.

To *make* a cheese, *cāseum* *prēmere*; *cōgere* *lac* *in* *nīveas* *glēbas*. *O*.

The *rennet*, *cōāgūlum* (*used* *in* *the* *pl.*).
liquēfacta *cōāgūla* *dūrant* *lac*. *O*.

F. GAMES. ATHLETIC EXERCISES, &c.

1. DRIVING.

*Bigæ**, *two* *horses* *yoked* *together*, often used for a *chariot* drawn by two *horses*. *Quadrījūgæ*, *four* *horses* *yoked* *together*; a *chariot* drawn by four horses.

currum *āgere*, *āgitare*, *rēgere*, *dūcere*, *mōdērari*, *gūbernare*.

currum *conscendere*: *curru* *ferri*, *vēhi*, *invēhi*, *ingrēdi*, *ruere*, *vōlare*, *insīdere*.

* *Bigæ* for *bījūgæ*.

hábēnas mánibus ágĭtare, flectere, móliri : ěquos, jŭga flectere.

rapidis rōtis insistere. *V.*

ěquos curru jungere, subjungere : ěquos sub jŭga cōgere.

A driver urging his horses on, omnes hábēnas mánibus effundit ; instat verbere torto ; pronus dat lōra, &c.

2. BOXING.

Cæstus, *us, m.* a kind of glove with lead or iron sewn into it, with which boxers armed their hands*.

For cæstus may be used terga (boun, tegmina boum) plumbo cælata (Val. Flac.), or nī(1)grantia.

The boxer, crūdo cæstu dēcertat, dēcertnit, pugnam committit, &c. brāchia ad cæstum ligat, P. cæstus induit ; librat (or ī), mánibus inducit ; dūro tergo brāchia intendit, V.

3. WRESTLING.

*A(ā)gresti pālæstrā corpora nūdare.

(Various circumstances of a wrestling-match.)

Conferre pectoribus pectora arcto nexu luctantia : pes cum pede jungitur : prēmere dīgĭtos digitis, frontem fronte : exuere alicujus amplexus ; tergo alicujus inhærere ; (adversarium) impulsum mānu protinus avertere.

pālæstras exercere, miscere (of amicable practice in wrestling).

4. HURLING THE DISCUM (a circular plate of stone or metal, from ten to twelve inches in diameter).

Certamina disci ĩnre ; disci pondus rōtare in orbe. P. discum trans fines expēdire. H. aëra disco fin-

dere. St. discum libratum (or ī) in auras mittere. O.

discum vasto turbine contorquere.

A skilful thrower of the discus used to spring forward as he hurled it, to give it additional impetus (ipse prōsēquebatur).

5. SHOOTING WITH THE BOW.

Bow, arcus, us, m. also cornu.

nervus, i, bow-string : sǎgittæ, arrous (also spicula, shafts) : phǎrētra (or ē), quiver.

[Sǎgitta ālata, lētālis, strīdens, vōlūcris. The Scythians and Cretans were famous for archery : hence Saggitta Cressa, Gortŷnia : Scŷthīca.]

For arrow may be used ārundo, cǎlĭmus, reed ; and sometimes tēlum, jǎcŭlum, ferrum.

To stretch a bow ; arcum (cornu) tendere, intendere, contendere, addŭcere, curvare, incurvare, flectere, dŭcere, stringere, attrāhēre.

arcum oppōsito gēnu curvare, &c.

dirĭgere spicula converso arcu, V. cornu spicula tendere, pǎrato arcu contenta tēla tēnere. V. adducto nervo cornua torquere. O. arcus impōsito cǎlamo sĭnuare. O.

When a bow is pulled strongly, cǎpita inter se cōŷunt. O.

Sǎgitta nervis impellit, V. nervo ěquino contenditur : adducta strīdens effŭgit ; in auras contorquētur ; ab arcu exit.

Sǎgitta percŭtit, fērit, configit, traŷcit, confōdit.

6. RUNNING.

To take one's place, lōcum cǎpere.

To race, cursu contendere ; pēdĭbus contendere.

* terga boum plumbo instito, ferroque rigebant. *V.*

cursum ferri, auferrī; præcipites cursus rāpēre, præcipiti cursu ruere. cursu campum, campos rāpere; transmittere: spātia corripēre; Eurum fūgā præverti, anteire; or prævertere.

Auras curibus prūvōcare; præceps sese perferre ad (litora, &c.); summam ārēnam oēlērī pēde libare; vix summo pulvere tēnuia vestigia signare.

7. HUNTING.

Nets, rētia (the general term, whether the nets are for *hunting* or *fishing*): casses, plāgæ, hunters' nets; casses being nets for *catching* the smaller animals; plāgæ, nets for *entangling* the larger and stronger animals.

EPITH. of rete: *subtile, tortum, &c.*

To *unslip* a dog, cāni vinola dēmere. Hortari cānes.

Prēmere cervos, &c. in casses, trūdere apros in plagas. rētia tendere: rētia cervis pōnere. V.

Indāgo, īnis, *f. the surrounding a cover with toils*: colles, &c. indagine cingere, claudere.

8. FOWLING.

Aves visco (*with birdlime*), viscatā virgā, oālāmis, lāqueo, līno, &c. fallere, cāpere, captare, sēqui, &c. avibus insidias tendere; gruibus pēdicas ponere; vīmīna visco illīnēre.

G. THE HOUSE, FURNITURE, &c.

1. House, domus, *f. sedes, f. pl. Gate, jānuā, fōres. Threshold, limen. Portico, porticus, f. Hall, atrium. Window, fēnestra. Hearth, fōcus. Pāries, ētis, m. the wall of a house. Lāres, Pēnātes, the Household Gods. domus alta sūperbis fōribus, subli-*

mibus cōlumnis, marmōreis cōlumnis fulta, innixa.

succēdere alicujus pēnātibus, &c.

Jānuā sērā clauditur: tollit marmōreos postes: reddit stridorem mōto cardīne.

2. BED, &c.

Lectus, whatever is artificially prepared for lying down upon; *bed, sofa; cūbile*, that on which either *man* or *beast* lies down to sleep; *bed*: thālāmus=*cūbile*, but belongs to the language of poetry; especially a *nuptial couch*. Strātum, whatever is spread on the ground, a *sofa, &c. covering, mattress, &c.* Tōrus, a soft cushion or pillow;—hence *couch*: used also for a natural bed of soft turf. Strāgulum, *the covering of a couch or bed* (not so general a term as strātum).

Grābātus, a *small, low sofa or couch*. Spōnda, *the framework of a bed or couch*: then *bed* itself, *sofa*: also *bier*. Aulæa, rich tapestry for covering a couch (especially the curtain of a theatre).

Tōrus de mollibus ulvis. O.

Herba præbet tōrum (viridantem): pictis tōris discumbere.

Culcīta, a stuffed *mattress*: pulvīnus, a *pillow* or *bolster*: pulvīnar, a couch with costly cushions, &c. (especially of the kind used at the *lectisternia* of the Gods.)

To *lie down*: se (or corpus) sternere: membra, corpus, &c. lectō pōnere, dēpōnere, rēpōnere, compōnere: lecto prēcumbere: corpore lectum prēmēre: tōro membra lēcare: membra solito toro lēvare. T.

To *lie down on the ground*: membra, corpus sternere, pōnere, extendere,

submittere : hūmo corpus pōnere, dēpōnere : corpus hūmi sternere : sōlo jācēre; submittere cāput (lātus) in vīrīdi herbā, *V.* corpora fūsa jācent per herbam : mollibus herbis (fōliis, &c.) incūbare.

3. TABLES, FEASTS, &c.

Table, mensa. Abācus, a *sideboard*, set out with plate, &c.

To sit down to table (i. e. according to the ancient fashion, to lie down) : ēpūlis, mensæ, mensis accumbere : strātis, strāto, tōro accumbere or discumbere.

To prepare, share, &c. a banquet : convīvia agitare, pārare, cēlēbrare, curare, īnīre, sūbire, fācēre, dūcere. dāpes instituire, cēlēbrare. ēpūlas instaurare. ēpūlis vācare. mensas instruere, disponere. (convivæ) per limina læta convēniunt.

Cups, &c.

Crāter, ēris, m., a large vessel in which the wine was mixed, and from which the cups were filled, by means of a cŷāthus, a ladle-like vessel, containing nearly two ounces.

Pōculum, *cup*. Particular cups : cālix, īcis, *cup, chalice*; scŷphus, ī, *goblet*, a large cup without foot or handle. Canthārus, a large wide cup with handles : *tankard*. Pātēra, a shallow bowl, generally of costly workmanship : especially for libations. Cībōrium, a conical cup. Carchēsium, a drinking-cup, somewhat contracted in the middle, with two handles of equal height with the cup. Cūlullus, a small golden cup. Scāphium and Cymbium (from scapha, cymba)

were two boat-shaped drinking vessels or bowls. (*Schmalfeld.*)

crātēras stātūere : pōcula (vini) dūcere, siccare, cāpere : mōdicis pōculis ūvescere. grāvis cantharus attritā ansā. cībōria Massico explēre, *H.* (Mæonii) Bacchi carchēsia cāpere. *V.* exsiccare vīna aureis cūlullis. vīnum, mērum bībere, pōtare, haurire.

Bacchi, Lyæi, &c. pōcula, dōna, lātŷces dūcere, &c.

H. STATES OF THE BODY, &c.

1. Disease.

To be sick; worn out with disease, &c. : ægrōtare; morbo affīci, confīci, frangi, torquēri, tentari, languēre, affīgi, crūciari, lābōrare, prēmī, pallēre.

Sum ægro, infirmo, invāldo, corpore.

Morbus sūbit; corpus invādīt, corrīpit, incessit; membra pōpūlatur; artus dēpascitur; vīres frangit.

Corpus morbo languet, squālet, confectum est, dēfessum jācet.

Morbo confectus jāceo, dēcumbo; morbo implicītus sum.

Fever, fēbris, is, f. (commonly fēbris : acc. em or im, abl. e or i) febrim in artus accipere. L. ārida febris artus dēpascitur. *V.* corrumpit. *O.* exūrit. fervida febris percēpit membra. *L.*

To cure a fever : febrem dēpellere, arcēre, dedūcere, submōvēre, ābŷgere, solvere, tollere.

PESTILENCE.

Pestilentia, Lues, the widely diffused, impure, pestilential cause or substance of a malady, epidemic, infectious disease (poet. *venom*). *Pestis*,

any disastrous, ruinous evil affecting many persons: but used for pestilence by the poets. Contagium, the contagious substance, contagion.

Sānies "tenuior sanguine, varie crassa, et glutinosa et colorata:— exit *sanguis* ex vulnere recenti aut jam sanescente; *sānies* est inter utrumque tempus; *pus* ex ulcere jam ad sanitatem spectante." *Cels.*

Tābum, corrupted blood: tābes, that impurity and disease of the blood, that causes a body to waste away.

dīra lues vitiat auras, *O.* tābida lues venit membris.

pestis serpit per viscera.

fluidæ pestis contāgia.

(Causes of pestilence.)

vitiatus ær: corruptus cœli tractus, *V.* morbus cœli, *V.*

2. *Hunger*: fāmes, is, f. *abl. ē.* ardor ædendi; ventris rābies: ædendi rābies, ex longo collecta. *V.* fāme præmi, confici, lābōrare, crūciari, frangi, &c.

fāmem pāti, ferre, tōlerare: fāmes urget, stīmulat, sævit, ūrit, crūciat.

3. *Thirst*, sītis, f. acc. *im*, *abl. i.*

Sīti ardere, lābōrare, præmi, incendi, &c.

Sītis, fauces, guttur, ōra urget, præmit, ūrit, torquet, torret.

Sītis miserōs artus adduxerat, *V.*

Sīti fauces, &c. ærent, ærescunt: sītim collēgisse, concēpisse.

To *quench thirst*: sītim exstinguere, restinguere, jēvare, rēlēvare, sēdare, sistere, explēre, pellere, dēpellere,

compescere, rēcrēare, dēpōnere, *O.* æstum vincere, *P.*

4. *Sleep.*

Somnus, i. *poet.* sōpor, ōris (in prose, a means of producing sleep, *D.*).

somnium, *dream* (*poet. insomnium*).

To *invite to sleep*; *lull to sleep*, &c. sōpire: somnum or somnos, sōpōrem mittere, fācere, spargere, irrōrare, invitare, suadēre, conciliare, arcescēre, inducere, præbēre.

quīetē alicui per membra irrīgare, *L. V.* unda lēvi susūrro somnum īnīre suadet, *V.*

To *fall asleep, sleep*, &c.: somnum, somnos, sōpōrem (somni mūnera) carpere, cāpere, dūcere, pētere, concīpere.

somno, quīetī, &c. indulgēre, succumbere, artus, membra, corpus dare, dēmittere, mandare.

in somnum lābi, solvi, rēsolvi, &c. somnus, sōpor, artus occupat, rīgat, irrīgat, complectitur, līgat, allīgat, solvit, laxat, tēnet, hābet, devincit (*from devincire*).

somnus, sōpor (quies), oculos, ocellos, lūmina subit, vincit, condit, tēgit, ōpērit, præmit; submittit, *O.* dēmittit, *St.* urget: in artus subrēpit, lābitur: me excīpit: nātantia lumina solvit, *V.*

To *awake*; *shake off sleep*, &c.: somno, sōpore excitari, destitui, &c.

somnus me (artus, membra, corpus) rēlinquit, destituit.

somnus ābit, absēdit, rēcēdit, fūgit, excītatur, dēfluxit, pectore, *T.*

somnum (somnos, &c.) pellere, dispellere: corpus e somno corrīpere. *V.*

I. NATURAL AGENTS, &c.

1. The WINDS.

SEPTENTRIO. N.

Aquilo, }
Bōrēas, } N. E.

SUBSOLANUS. E.

Vulturnus, }
Eurus, } S. E.

Auster, }
Nōtus, } S.

Africus, }
Libs, } S. W.

Favōnius, }
Zephyrus, } W.

CAURUS.

˘Etēsise (North-west winds), winds which blew regularly from the same quarter for forty days during the dog-days. They were directly against voyages from Rhodes or Alexandria to Italy.

Venti āgunt nūbila ; turbant āquora, L.

volvunt mēre, V.

perflant terras turbine, V.

frēmunt immāni murmure, O.

commōvent āquōra ; vexant frēta flābris ; prōcella vāldi ventī intorquet se nūbibus, L.

ventorum proelia concurrunt.

Bōrēas spīritus alto Ægæo insōnat ; prōcella strīdet ˘Aquilōne ; venti adversi (discordes, &c.) configunt, proelia tollunt, mōvent pēlāgo certamina ; inter se luctantur ; Magnus Auster ex alto inhorret, O.

ventorum rābies frētum exasperat : hiems aspērat undas Aquilōnibus.

Bōreas (gēlidus, Thrēcius, Scythicus, &c.) siccā ab Arcto bacchatur, O.

The winds are lulled, subside, &c. : pōnunt, pōsuere, &c.

2. Hiems, the winter : the rough stormy weather that lasts in Italy from November to near March : hence stormy weather itself. Brūma, the winter-solstice, the shortest day ; hence winter. Tempestas, foul weather, tempest, storm. Prōcella, gusty, stormy wind, storm, hurricane.

3. Frīgus, ōris, n. cold (adj. frigidus) : algor, ōris, m. (adj. algidus), cold as felt by the body, piercing cold. Gēlu, n. frost (adj. gēlidus). Glācia, ei, f. ice (adj. glācialis). Prūina, hoar-frost (adj. prūinosus). Ros, rōris, m. dew (adj. roscidus).

4. Nūbes, is, cloud ; nimbus, i, low, dark cloud, bringing rain ; nēbūla, fog, mist (clouds in poetry often nūbila).

5. Plūvia, rain : imber, ris, m. violent rain, heavy shower. Nimbus, storm ; rain pouring from dark, black clouds.

6. Mēre, is, n. sea. ˘Oceanus, i, m. ocean. Pontus, i, m. pēlāgus, n. poetical words for sea. According to Döderlein, pontus with reference to its depth ; pelagus with reference to its surface. Pelagus seems to be the deep or high sea as opposed to the shallow water near the coast : ("ut pelagus tenuere rates.") Æquor, oris, n. the plain of the sea. Sālum, the agitated, heaving sea. Frētum, narrow sea, hemmed in between two shores ; frith, strait. Vādum, a shallow. Altum, (neut. adj.) the deep.

Frēta and vāda are used for the sea generally, by the poets. Marmor, ōris, n. is a poetical expression for the bright surface of the sea. [infi-

dum marmor; lentum marmor. *V.*] Gurgēs, Itis, m. (whirlpool) is also used for the deep basin of the sea. *Join*: vastum maris sequor: sequora mediū ponti: profundī stagna. Tēthys undæ. Neptūni regna: vāda cærulea or salsa, &c.

7. "Aqua, water: lympha, *poet.* clear, bright water: unda, wave, ripple, belonging to any water that is not stagnant: fluctus, wave, billow; but co-extensive with our 'waves' in poetry. Fluentum, a billow; but "Aniēna or Tīberīna fluenta, the waters of the Anio or Tiber.

J. SHIPS.

Ships. Navis, ship (i. e. large vessel): nāvīgium, vessel [cārīna, keel; puppis, poop, stern; and rātis, raft, float, bark, are used by the poets for ship]. Smaller vessels were linter, tris, a small open boat, generally roughly made of one or more hollow trunks: scāpha, a larger boat, a ship's boat. Cymba, a fishing-vessel, or other small bark, less roughly made than a linter. Cēlox (from the same root as celer), a small fast-sailing vessel, according to *Ramshorn*, with two or three oars

at most on one side: lembus (a cutter), a small, low, swift-sailing vessel, pointed at the prow, and with many oars. See *D. navigium*. Dockyards, nāvāliū.

To sail; phrases are, vāda salæ, mīre, frētum or frēta, &c. sulcare, sēcare, ārare, mētiri, findere: per frēta currere, &c. mārē, &c. cārīnā, findere; rostris impellere; campos sallis are ruere, &c. To carry, of a ship, is vēhere, unless heavy articles are spoken of, when it may be portare.

Sails, vēla, *poet.* lintea, carbāsa (*properly* fine linen).

To unfurl the sails: vela pandere, deducere, solvere, fundere, explicare: vela ventis dare, &c.

The winds, veniunt in lintea; pandunt velorum sinus; pandunt vēla (curvato sinu), &c.

To furl the sails, vēla lēgere, colligere, contrahere, subducere, substringere, &c.

Rostrum, beak. Rūdentes, cables. Fūnes, ropes: rētīnacula, ropes by which any thing is fastened back, e. g. sails when furled (laxare rūdentes, &c.). Antennæ, sailyards, the ends of which were cornua.

APPENDIX II.

HINTS ON VERSIFICATION.

1. An adjective may often be translated by an abstract substantive governing the genitive case.

(a) Thus '*cruel fate*' might be turned into '*the cruelty (rigour, harshness, unkindness, &c.) of fate*.'

↳ And *vice versâ* an abstract substantive may often be translated by an adjective.

{ I hate the *pride* of Balbus.

{ I hate the *proud* Balbus.

'The *weary* road,' '*tædia viæ*.'

2. An *adverb* may often be translated by an *adjective* in agreement with the subject.

He does it *unwillingly* (*gladly, violently, &c.*).

He *unwilling* (*glad, violent, &c.*) does it.

3. *I, you* (= *thou*) may be translated by *nos, vos* respectively; *my, mine*, by *noster*; and *your, yours* (= *thy, thine*), by *vester*.

4. A verb may often be translated by its *opposite* with *non*. Thus *to forget* = *not to remember*; *non meminisse*.

5. The present or the perfect, expressing a habit or repeated action, may be translated respectively by *sōlet, solebat, solitus est, &c.*

A man *who believed, &c.* Homo, *solitus credere, &c.*

6. '*Such*' often relates to *size, degree, &c.*, and must be translated by *tantus* (not *talis*).

7. *My, thy, &c.*, may often be translated by *mihi, tibi*.

The rock was *my* seat.

The rock was *to me* a seat.

8. *Of*, denoting the *material of which*, must be translated by *de, ex*.

9. The antecedent is very frequently placed in the relative clause, especially when the relative clause stands first, or the antecedent would otherwise stand alone; e. g. '*herba, quæ latuit*' is more commonly '*quæ herba latuit*.'

10. When a sentence is connected with another by *before*, it should have *prius* or *ante* placed in it, 'before' being translated by *quam*.

11. 'Have' should, of course, generally be translated by *est*, &c., with the *dative*; for which a tense of *venio*, &c., may often be used.

You will soon *have* wealth.

Wealth *will* soon *come* to you.

12. (1) An *imperative* may be turned into an assertion of *duty, fitness, &c.* Thus, 'do not shun me' might be turned into 'you ought not to shun me,' 'I am not to-be-shunned,' &c.

(2) Instead of the simple imperative with a negative, *noli, cave, parce*, may be used.

Ne crede = nōli credere, parce credere, cāve credas.

(3) The future is also frequently used for the *imperative*.

(4) *Effice* with *ut* is often used instead of the simple imperative.

13. Some *part* of a thing is often put for *the whole*: thus for *ship*, *prōra* (*the prow*); *puppis* (*the stern*); *carina* (*the keel*).

14. In poetry, when two verses are connected by a conjunction, it is very common (especially when the verbs express opposite notions) to add to the second a past participle that expresses the first. Thus, 'he first scolded the slave, and then soothed him,' would become 'he first scolded the slave, and then soothed him *being scolded*.'

15. The genitive case is often used in Latin where we join a substantive to a former one, not by 'of,' but by some other preposition, as 'in,' 'for,' &c.

(Eng.) Respect for age.

(Lat.) Respect of age.

16. Relative clauses, clauses of *time, condition, adversative* clauses, &c., may generally be translated by a participial clause.

The trees *which I planted*.

The trees *planted by me*.

(a) So of two sentences connected by 'and,' &c., one may be turned into a participial clause.

(1) He *fell* and was carried off.

Having fallen he was carried off.

(2) His sword *fell* from his hand and he was slain.

His sword having fallen from his hand he was slain.

17. An infinitive expressing the *purpose* may, of course, be translated by any of the usual ways of expressing a purpose. (Pract. Introd. p. 195.)

18. *Qui* with the subjunctive often expresses the purpose.

Sorrow will come *to sadden* your heart.

Sorrow, *which may sadden* your heart, will come.

19. When two words are joined together by *and*, it is often convenient to use *que—que* or *que—et*, i. e. for *flores et arbores*, *floresque et arbores*, or *floresque arboresque*.

20. It is often convenient to use the *superlative* instead of the *positive*. Of

course this must not be done, unless the *sensio* may be properly so strengthened.

(a) So also the comparative may often be used for the positive.

res graviore, *important matters*.

21. *Cannot* may be translated by *nescire*, by the *future*, or by *est* with *adj.* or *part. in dus*.

Cannot be recalled.

(1) *revocari nescit*.

(2) *non (nunquam, &c.) revocabitur*.

(3) *non est revocabilis*.

22. *Like* (before a *subst.*) may be translated by *mōrē* (sometimes *in morem*) when it denotes *manner*.

'Like fire,' *more ignis*.

23. *Things* are frequently *personified* in poetry, that is, spoken of as *persons*.

(a) For instance, *Time* may be considered as passing not merely *rapidly*, but with *rapid foot*.

24. Instead of '*it*,' '*he*,' poets often repeat the substantive meant.

{ I hate *war*: *it* banishes happiness from the land.

{ I hate *war*: *war* banishes, &c.

{ I hate cities and *their* noise.

{ I hate cities and the pride *of cities*.

25. For *tam doctus quam tu es*, you may say in poetry, *tam doctus* (or *doctus tam*) *quam doctus tu es*; i. e. the adjective that would in prose be understood after *quam*, may in poetry be expressed.

26. An active transitive verb may of course be translated by a passive one, and *vice versâ*.

Ships sail-over the sea.

The sea *is sailed-over* by ships.

27. Abstract substantives denoting the action are very rare in Latin: they are avoided by the use of participles. (See 61.) Thus, 'the *perusal* of your letter' = 'your letter *perused*;' 'the *loss* of money' = 'money *lost*,' &c.

28. The poets are fond of introducing comparisons by *qualis*, in agreement with the substantive of the thing with which another is compared, even when, if resolved, the construction would not be *talis*, *qualis*.

Like a stream which flows, &c.

Qualis rivus fluit. [i. e. *talis* est rivus, not *qualis*, but *qui* fluit, &c.]

29. Ovid often expresses "in short and separate sentences, and with more animation, what is linked together by conjunctions, &c. in prose." (R. R.)

When it was morning he rose.

It was morning: he rose, &c.

30. For the third person the second may often be used, the subject of the sentence being addressed in the vocative.

Fierce lions killed the hunter.

Ye, O fierce lions, killed the hunter.

- (a) So a genitive case may be changed into a vocative by the use of the possessive *tuus*.

The banks of the Pactolus.

Thy banks, O Pactolus.

31. 'And' followed by a *negative* should generally be translated by *nec*. If the negative word is a pronoun or adverb, it must be translated by one of the words that follow negatives, *quisquam* or *ullus*; *unquam*, *usquam*, &c.

And nobody, *nec quisquam* or *nec ullus*.

And nothing, *nec quidquam* or *nec ulla res*.

And never, *nec unquam*.

And nowhere, *nec usquam*.

32. A *wish* may be amplified by the use of the verb *to happen* (*evenire*), or *to be* (*esse*).

May you feel what I do.

May it happen to you } to feel what I do (*eveniat tibi* or *sit tibi* *).

May it be to you

33. For a personal pronoun it is often convenient to use a possessive agreeing with the *part affected*.

- (1) This is disagreeable to *you*.

This is disagreeable to *your mind*.

- (2) *You* will pity me.

Your heart } will pity me.

Your affection

34. For a substantive we may often use a substantive with a *governed genitive*, by expressing some *part, property, kind*, &c., of the given substantive.

Disease destroyed his mind.

The *violence of disease* destroyed his mind.

35. 'What is just' = *just (things)*.

36. When *every man* (*quisque*) stands in an oblique case, the substantive it refers to generally takes *suis*, i. e. when each person has *one* of the things meant.

37. *Whatever* wind blows, I will sail.

Let *any* (quilibet) wind blow, I will sail.

38. A possessive genitive, an *apposition*, and even an *adjective*, may be turned into a relative sentence.

- (1) The wealth of *Croesus*.

The wealth *which Croesus possessed*.

- (2) The spices of *Arabia*.

The spices *which Arabia produces, sends*, &c.

- (3) He asked of me a *suitable* present. He asked for me a present *which might be suitable* (to his claims, &c.).

* *Nec tibi sit duros acuisse in proelia dentes. Tibull. iv. iii.*

☞ In Ex. XXV. 'The wealth of Pactolus,' '*opes quas hūmor Pactōli p̄rūt.*'

39. 'Nor' or 'or' after 'not' is often translated by 'non.' If there is another 'or' it may be translated also by *non* or by *aut*.

| | | |
|------------|------------|----------------------------|
| Not | nor (or) | or. |
| <i>non</i> | <i>non</i> | <i>non</i> or <i>aut</i> . |

40. Instead of a copulative conjunction the governing noun, pronoun, or verb may be repeated.

- (1) Hated by Gods *and* men.
Hated by Gods, *hated* by men.
- (2) He hates pride *and* hypocrisy.
He hates pride, *he hates* hypocrisy.
- (3) Who hates me *and* my brother.
Who hates me, *who* hates my brother.

41. '*He is able to do*' may of course often be translated by '*he does it.*'

42. When an infinitive mood is the subject of the verb *to be*, and an adjective the predicate, it is often convenient to get rid of the verb *to be* by turning the infinitive mood into a principal verb.

(a) Thus, '*It is more disgraceful to turn a guest out, than not to admit him at all.*' '*Turpius eicitur quam non admittitur hospes.*'

43. The periphrastic future may often be used instead of the simple future.

44. A conditional clause may often be translated by an imperative.

If you come, I will give it you.

Come: (then) I will give it you.

e. g. *Ætheriam servate Deam; servabitis urbem.*

45. An adjective may sometimes be translated by a substantive governed by a proposition.

'*A plebeian God,*' one *de plebe* Deorum.

46. It is often convenient to make the predicate or object the *subject*, altering the proposition accordingly.

(1) A is better than B.

B is inferior to A.

(2) He is equal to A.

A is equal to him.

47. A plural noun may often be turned into a genitive case governed by a noun of multitude; such as *crowd, tribe, race, multitude*.

48. A relative sentence may of course be translated by a participial clause (16); but it is often better and much more elegant to repeat the *substantive*.

The country of Petrinum—*which* was made proud by my ancestors.

Rura Petri—; rura facta superba, &c.

49. A personal quality may often be conveniently translated by an *adjective* agreeing with *ætas, anni, &c.*

'*Weakness and sluggishness* are now coming on.'

Jam subeunt anni fragiles et inertior ætas.

50. (1) The participial substantive governed by 'by' may be translated by a verb, preceding the other verb, and joined to it by *and*.

You disgraced yourself *by going* to him.

You *went* to him *and* disgraced yourself.

Lest he should disgrace his victories *by falling*.

Ne cadat, et multas palmas inhonestet adeptas.

(2) The participial substantive governed by 'by' is very commonly translated by a participle.

51. An abstract substantive is often used for a substantive with personal meaning; e. g. 'comfort' for 'comforter.'

52. A correlative word is often elegantly introduced antithetically.

I will follow you as a captive.

I a captive will follow you a *conqueror*.

53. Ovid is fond of repeating the same emphatic word and returning to the same phrase. (R. R.)

Tempore ruricolæ patiens fit taurus aratri,

Præbet et incurvo colla premenda iugo.

Tempore paret equus lentis animosus habenis,

Et placido duros accipit ore lupos.

Tempore Pœnorum comescitur ira leonum.

54. It must be remembered, that the *future* or (if the action must be completed before the other begins) the future perfect is used, where we use the present or perfect, when the verb of the principal sentence is in the future.

55. 'Many' is often translated by the singular *multus*, *plurimus*, &c.; or (if frequency is meant) *fræquens*.

'Many of which,' qui plurimus; quæ plurima, &c.

56. 'None,' 'no,' are generally translated by 'non.'

57. Instead of a genitive or ablative of *description*, we may use the adjective in agreement with the preceding noun and governing the one it stands with in the English.

A man *of fierce aspect*.

A man *fierce* of aspect.

58. 'All' may often be translated by *quot sunt* (fuerunt), &c.; or *quicquid est* (fuit), &c.

59. To translate 'more than all,' *unus* is elegantly added to *magis omnibus*.

60. *Neither*—*nor* may often be translated by *non*—*non*, or *neque*—*non*. So 'nor' after a 'not,' 'no,' may be translated by *non*.

61. Abstract substantives may often be translated by

- | | | |
|------------------------|---|---------------|
| (1) Adjectives | } | in agreement. |
| (2) Participles | | |
| (3) Gerunds * | | |
| (4) Infinitives. | | |
| (5) Adverbial clauses. | | |

* The laws of *obedience*, *leges parenti*.

62. 'Who,' or 'which,' 'whoever,' may often be translated by *si quis*.

"The lamb *which* has been shaken by the wolf's tooth dares not," &c.

Nec procul a stabulis audet secedere, *si qua*
Excussa est avidi dentibus agna lupi.

63. On the translation of 'but.'

(1) *Idem* is often used with 'but' when two qualities are attributed to *one subject*.

(2) 'But—not' may often be translated by *neq*, or *neq tamen*.

(a) The preceding verb may often take *quidem*.

64. 'Even' is often translated by *vel*.

65. The inversion of the relative clause (that is, the placing it first, and using a demonstrative pronoun in the principal clause) is, of course, frequent in poetry. (See Pract. Introd. 30. p. 16.)

66. 'May' is often to be translated by a tense of 'possum,' when 'is able' or 'may be able' can be substituted for it.

66*. "Participiis et adjectivis ad antecedens aliquod substantivum relatis nonnunquam pronomen *ille*, ut Græc. *ὅς*, quo fortior et vividior reddatur oratio, pleonastice adjungi constat."

e. g. Præcipitemque Daren ardens agit æquore toto,

Nunc dextrâ ingeminans ictus, nunc *ille* sinistrâ.—*Virg. Æn. V. 456.*

67. Instead of the simple infinitive, it is often convenient to use the inf. with *posse* or *velle* (according to the meaning).

I will learn to *suffer* sad calamities bravely.
Fortiter ediscam tristia *posse* pati. *Or.*

68. Instead of adjectives in agreement, the poets often use adjectives in the neut. plural with a sort of distributive genitive: 'per *opaca* locorum,' &c.

69. *Can*, *is able*, &c., may often be translated by *datur*, *contingit* (or *contigit*), with infin.

No one *can* do this.

{ *It is given* to no one to do this.

{ *It is the good-fortune* of no one (*nemini contingit*) to do this.

70. 'Scarcely' may often be translated by '*vix bene*' instead of *vix* only; where *bene* = *thoroughly*.

71. To an adjective of bad meaning it is sometimes convenient to add the adverb *male* to strengthen its meaning.

(a) This *male* may sometimes represent the '*in*' of a compound adjective.

Thus, *inconvenient*, *male commodus*.

72. For *the*—*the* with two comparatives, the construction with *ut quisque*—*ita* (or *sic*) with two superlatives is often convenient and elegant.

(a) By this construction a relative sentence is often got rid.

(*Eng.*) "The braver the man *who presents himself*, the more gladly shall he be received."

(*Lat.*) As each man shall present himself the bravest, so shall he be received with the most gladness.

(Ut quisque se attulerit fortissimus, ita maximo recipietur gaudio.)

APPENDIX III.

SOME PROSODIACAL REMARKS AND TABLES.

A. (On the Root Syllable of Verbs.)

1. Dissyllable verbs of the first have generally the first syllable short.

Principal Exceptions.

| | | | | |
|-------|------|------|-------|-------|
| cēlo | dōno | lībo | pōto | spīro |
| clāmo | dūro | nōdo | sāno | stīpo |
| cūro | jūro | ōro | spēro | vīto |

2. Trisyllable verbs of the second have the root syllables short. The principal exceptions are given in the following lines :

āret humus, *flōrent* silvæ, *pārere* părenti
dēbemus, letoque gravi *lūgere* peremptos :
frīget hiems, *vident* pueri, *livere* videmus
brachia : nunc *hūment* valles, nunc sidera *lūcent*.
convīcent oculi ; *cānent* jam tempora : portæ
cardinibus *strident* ; *squālent* foeda ora, tubæque
vox *clāret* : postes auro argentoque *renident*.

3. Dissyllables of the third (except the *t* sounds), together with trisyllables in *io*, *uo*, have the root syllable short ; the *t* sounds have the root syllable long.

Principal Exceptions.

| p sounds*. | t sounds. | k sounds (and <i>h</i> , <i>gu</i>). | liquids. | <i>s</i> , <i>v</i> , &c. |
|---------------------------------|---|--|---|---------------------------|
| glūbo nūbo rēpo scribo | <i>all long ex- cept</i> ēdo (<i>eat</i>) cādo rūdo fūdio quātio mēto | cōgo dico dūco figo fīgo frigo ico sūgo | cōmo dēmo pōno prōmo sūmo ūro — nōlo mālo | vīso vīvo |
| | | | } <i>have first syll. long as arising from contraction.</i> | |

* Obs. The *p* sounds are *p*, *b*.

The *k* sounds are *c*, *g*, under which are reckoned those in *h* and *gu*.

The *t* sounds are *t*, *d*.

Exceptions.
pro) pröfugio *
 pröfugus
 prönepos
 pröfiteor
 pröfari
 pröfanus
 pröfestus
 pröfecto
 pröficiſcor
 pröfundus
 prötervus
 pröcella
di) dīrimo
 dīsertus

Exceptions.
pro) prölogus (*the first speaker.*)
 pröpöla
 pröpino, or pröpino.
re) rēfert (*impers.*)
 Obs. 1. In reppēri, reppüli, rettüli, rettüdi (*so in* reccido, redduco, relligio, relliquis), the consonant was probably doubled *even in prose*; just as in *reddo* from *do*.
 Obs. 2. O for *ob* is short in *ömitto*, *öperior*.

- (2) When the first factor of a compound word is not a preposition,
 (1) *a* is long (— quāsi).
 (2) *e* is short (— nēquam, nēquaquam, nēquidquam, nēmo †, *for* ne homo, sēdecim, venēficus, vidēlicet, vēcors, vēsanus).
 (3) *i* is short (— *comp. pronouns, as* quilibet, utrīque, &c.: ibīdem, ubique, utrobīque, ilīcet, scīlicet: *and in compounds of* dies, biduum, trīdium, merīdies: *and in such compounds as may be written separately, as* lucrifacio, agrīcultura, sīquis, &c. [but sīquīdem].)
 (4) *o* is short (— *compounds of* contro, intro, retro, quando: *except* quandōquidem: *e. g.* aliōqui, ceterōqui, utrōque: *and in Greek words with* ω).
 (5) *u* and *y* are short.

D.

The following lines mark the difference of quantity in some words that are either exactly or nearly alike in form.

1. Est ācer in silvis; equus ācer Olympia vincit.
2. Fert ancilla cōlum, penetrat res humida cōlum.
3. Si bonus esse cōmes vis, mores indue cōmes.
4. Bellandi cupīdo damno est sua sēpe cupīdo.

* So in the words of doubtful derivation:

pröceres
 pröpitiūs
 pröperare

† nēquidquam produc, nēquando, venēfīca, nēquam,

5. Vin' tibi *dicimus*, cui carmina nostra *dicimus*?
6. *Edūcat* hic catulos, ut mox *edūcat* in apros.
7. Solvere *diffidit* nodum, qui *diffidit* ense.
8. Ni sit nota *fides*, ignoto non bene *fides*.
9. Difficilis *lābor* est, cujus sub pondere *lābor*.
10. In silvis *lepōres*, in verbis quære *lepōres*.
11. Deceptura viros pingit *māla* femina *mālas*.
12. In rate triste *mālum*, quum fractum est turbine *mālum*.
13. Morio *mōratur*, quocunq̄ue sub axe *mōratur*.
14. Gaudet uterque *pārens*, quum filius est bene *pārens*.
15. Ludo *pīlā*, *pīlum* petit hostes, *pīla* columna est.
16. Sunt cives urbis *pōpulus*, sed *pōpulus* arbor.
17. Pluribus ille *rēfert*, quæ non cognoscere *rēfert*.
18. Si transire *vēlis* maris undas, utere *vēlis*.
19. Merx nummis *vēnit*; *vēnit* huc aliunde profectus.
20. Si quā *sēde* *sēdes*, atque est tibi commoda *sēdes*,
21. Illā *sēdē* *sēdē*, si nova tuta minus.

APPENDIX IV.

PLURALS THAT ARE FOUND IN THE POETS WITH A SINGULAR MEANING.

(From R. Johnson. See Grant's Lat. Gram. p. 53.)

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| <p><i>alta</i> (<i>the sea</i>)</p> <p><i>animi</i></p> <p><i>auræ</i></p> <p><i>carinæ</i></p> <p><i>cervices</i> (<i>the neck</i>)</p> <p><i>colla</i></p> <p><i>comeæ</i></p> <p><i>connubia</i></p> <p><i>corda</i></p> <p><i>corpora</i></p> <p><i>crepuscula</i></p> <p><i>currus</i></p> <p><i>exsilia</i></p> <p><i>frigora</i></p> <p><i>gaudia</i></p> <p><i>guttura</i></p> | <p><i>hymenæi</i></p> <p><i>jejunia</i></p> <p><i>judicia</i></p> <p><i>ignes</i></p> <p><i>jubæ</i></p> <p><i>limina</i></p> <p><i>litora</i></p> <p><i>mensæ</i> (<i>a course or service of dishes</i>)</p> <p><i>numina</i></p> <p><i>odia</i></p> <p><i>oræ</i></p> <p><i>ora</i> (plur. of <i>os</i>)</p> <p><i>ortus</i></p> <p><i>otia</i></p> | <p><i>pectora</i></p> <p><i>regna</i></p> <p><i>rictus</i> (<i>jaws of one creature, or of more</i>)</p> <p><i>robora</i></p> <p><i>silentia</i></p> <p><i>sinus</i> (<i>the plait of a garment</i>)</p> <p><i>tædæ</i></p> <p><i>terga</i></p> <p><i>tempora</i> (<i>time</i>)</p> <p><i>thalami</i></p> <p><i>tori</i></p> <p><i>viæ</i></p> <p><i>vultus</i></p> |
|--|---|---|

APPENDIX V.

THE DECLENSION OF GREEK NOUNS (FROM GROTEFEND).

A. After the first Declension.

| | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| N. (1) <i>álož</i> | (2) <i>Ānéās</i> | (3) <i>Anchisēs</i> |
| G. <i>aložs</i> | <i>Āneēs</i> | <i>Anchisēs</i> |
| D. <i>alocē</i> | <i>Āneēs</i> | <i>Anchisēs</i> |
| Acc. <i>aložm</i> | <i>Āneēm</i> and <i>ās</i> | <i>Anchisēn</i> |
| Abl. <i>alož</i> | <i>Āneā</i> | <i>Anchisē*</i> |

B. After the second Declension.

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| N. (4) <i>Orphēus</i> (Greek) | † <i>Orphēus</i> | (5) <i>Delos</i> † | (6) <i>Evangelion</i> (<i>um</i>) |
| | Voc. † <i>Orpheus</i> | V. <i>Delē</i> | |
| G. <i>Orphēi</i> (ī). | <i>Orpheōs</i> | <i>Delī</i> | <i>Evangelīi</i> |
| D. <i>Orpheo</i> | † <i>Orphei</i> | <i>Delo</i> | <i>Evangelio</i> |
| Acc. <i>Orpheum</i> | <i>Orpheē</i> | <i>Delon</i> | <i>Evangelion</i> (<i>um</i>) |
| Abl. <i>Orpheo</i> | — | <i>Delo</i> | <i>Evangelio</i> . |

Neuters in *os*.

| SINGULAR. | PLURAL. |
|-------------------------------|----------------|
| N. (7) <i>melos</i> | <i>melē</i> |
| G. <i>melī</i> | <i>melorum</i> |
| D. <i>melo</i> | <i>melis</i> |
| Acc. <i>melos</i> | <i>melē</i> |
| Abl. <i>melo</i> | <i>melis</i> . |

C. After the third Declension.

| | |
|---|---------------------------|
| N. (8) <i>poēma</i> | poēmata |
| G. <i>poēmatis</i> | poēmatum (<i>orum</i>) |
| D. <i>poēmatī</i> | poēmatis (<i>ibus</i>) |
| Acc. <i>poēma</i> | poēmata |
| Abl. <i>poēmate</i> | poēmatis (<i>ibus</i>). |
| N. (9) <i>poēsis</i> | poēsēs |
| G. <i>poēsis</i> (<i>ēs</i>) | poēseon |
| D. <i>poēsi</i> | poēsibus |
| Acc. <i>poēsīm</i> (<i>in</i> §) | poēsēs |
| Abl. <i>poēsi</i> | poēsibus. |

* Voc. *īā*, from nom. in *tes*, and sometimes from *des*: *Alcidā, Atridā*.

† *eus, es, ei* are here *monosyllables*.

‡ Virgil prefers the Greek form (*ēs, ēn*) in the names of *islands*; the Latin form (*us, um*) in the names of men: and his practice is variable with respect to the names of countries, mountains, and streams. *Wagner*. Words in *ēs* (*ως* in Greek, e. g. *Atthēs*) are declined *ēs, ō, ō, ōn* or *ō, ō*.

§ 'Terminationem in nusquam Virgilius videtur admisisse, nisi forte metri necessitate cogente.' *Wagner*.

|| This form does not occur.

| SINGULAR. | | PLURAL. | |
|-----------|---|--------------------------------|---|
| N. (10) | <i>Erinnyes</i> | <i>Erinnyes</i> (<i>ys</i>) | |
| G. | <i>Erinnyis</i> (<i>ys, yos</i>) | <i>Erinnyum</i> | |
| D. | <i>Erinnyi</i> (<i>y</i>) | — | |
| Acc. | <i>Erinnyem</i> (<i>ym</i>) | <i>Erinnyas</i> (<i>ys</i>) | |
| Abl. | <i>Erinnye</i> (<i>y</i>) | — | |
| N. (11) | <i>Nereis</i> | <i>Nereides</i> | |
| V. | <i>Nerei</i> | | |
| G. | <i>Nereidis</i> (<i>is</i>) | <i>Nereidum</i> | |
| D. | <i>Nereidi</i> | <i>Nereidibus</i> | |
| Acc. | <i>Nereidem</i> (<i>is</i>) | <i>Nereides</i> (<i>is</i>) | |
| Abl. | <i>Nereide</i> | <i>Nereidibus</i> . | |
| N. (12) | <i>chlamyis</i> | <i>chlamydes</i> | |
| G. | <i>chlamydis</i> (<i>os</i>) | <i>chlamydum</i> | |
| D. | <i>chlamydi</i> | <i>chlamydibus</i> | |
| Acc. | <i>chlamydem</i> (<i>a</i>) | <i>chlamydes</i> (<i>is</i>) | |
| Abl. | <i>chlamyde</i> | <i>chlamydibus</i> . | |
| N. (13) | <i>tigris</i> | <i>tigres, tigrides</i> | |
| V. | <i>tigris, tigris</i> | | |
| G. | <i>tigridis</i> (<i>os</i>) | <i>tigridum</i> (?) | |
| D. | <i>tigridi</i> | <i>tigribus</i> (?) | |
| Acc. | <i>tigridem</i> (<i>a</i>), <i>tigrim</i> (<i>in</i>) | <i>tigres, tigrides</i> | |
| Abl. | <i>tigris</i> | <i>tigribus</i> (?) | |
| SINGULAR. | | SINGULAR. | |
| N. (14) | <i>Echō</i> | N. (15) | <i>Dido</i> |
| G. | <i>Echūs</i> | G. | <i>Didūs, Didonis</i> |
| D. | <i>Echo</i> | D. | <i>Dido, Didoni</i> |
| Acc. | <i>Echo</i> | Acc. | <i>Dido, Didonem</i> |
| Abl. | <i>Echo</i> | Abl. | <i>Dido, Didone</i> |
| N. (16) | (<i>Achilleus</i>) <i>Achilles</i> | N. (17) | (<i>Ulixæus</i>) <i>Ulysses, Ulixes</i> |
| G. | <i>Achillis, Achilli</i> (<i>Achilleos, Achillēi</i>) | G. | <i>Ulyssis, Ulixēi, Ulixi</i> |
| D. | <i>Achilli</i> (<i>Achillēi</i>) | D. | <i>Ulyssi, Ulixi, Ulixēi</i> |
| Acc. | <i>Achillem</i> (<i>Achillen</i> <i>Achillea</i>) | Acc. | <i>Ulyssen, Ulixen</i> (<i>Ulixæa</i>) |
| Abl. | <i>Achille, Achilli</i> | Abl. | <i>Ulysse</i> (<i>i</i>), <i>Ulixæ</i> (<i>i</i>) |
| V. | <i>Achille</i> | V. | <i>Ulysse, Ulixæ.</i> |
| N. (18) | <i>Périclēs</i> | N. (19) | <i>Chremēs</i> |
| G. | <i>Pericliēs, i</i> | G. | <i>Chremis, i, Chremētis</i> |
| D. | <i>Pericli</i> | D. | <i>Chremi, zēi</i> |
| Acc. | <i>Periclem, ea</i> | Acc. | <i>Chremem, em, zētem, zēta</i> |
| Abl. | <i>Pericle</i> | Abl. | <i>Chreme</i> |
| V. | <i>Pericles, e</i> | V. | <i>Chremes, Chreme.</i> |

INDEX OF SYNONYMES DISTINGUISHED.

| | page | ex. | note |
|--|------|-----|------|
| Cubare, jacere | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| Virga, vimen | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| Habena, lorum | 2 | 3 | 6 |
| Defendere, tueri * | 3 | 4 | 4 |
| Cibus, esca | 4 | 8 | 2 |
| Nancisci, adipisci | 5 | 8 | 3 |
| Unda, fluctus | 5 | 9 | 3 |
| Cutis, pellis, tergus | 6 | 10 | 3 |
| Lumen, lux | 6 | 11 | 4 |
| Ferax, fœcundus | 8 | 16 | 3 |
| Cacumen, culmen, vertex, fastigium | 9 | 17 | 1 |
| Rupes, scopulus, cautes, saxum | 9 | 17 | 3 |
| Mitis, lenis, placidus | 10 | 18 | 1 |
| Stella, astrum, sidus | 10 | 19 | 1 |
| Deesse, deficere | 14 | 26 | 2 |
| Errare, vagari, palari | 14 | 26 | 7 |
| Proles, suboles | 18 | 31 | 5 |
| Pagus, vicus | 18 | 32 | 5 |
| Corymbus, racemus | 19 | 33 | 1 |
| Pilus, erinis, coma, capillus | 19 | 33 | 2 |
| Eximo, adimo †, demo | 19 | 33 | 3 |
| Crema, comburo | 20 | 34 | 4 |
| Onus, sarcina, pondus, moles | 20 | 34 | 8 |
| Admonere, monere | 21 | 36 | 7 |
| Extemplo, protinus, continuo | 28 | 46 | 1 |
| Semita, trames, limes | 30 | 47 | 9 |
| Paulisper, parumper | 62 | 71 | 9 |
| Subinde | 72 | 81 | 19 |
| On <i>domus</i> = <i>home</i> | 78 | 85 | 6 |

* And 11 21 6.

† Obs. *Adimere* may be said of taking away a *bad* thing, if the possessor does not feel it to be so: e. g. *injuriam fœciendæ potestatem*—*adimere*. *Cic.*

| | page | col. |
|---|------|------|
| Venenum, virus, toxicum | 129 | 2 |
| Taurus, vacca, juvenens, &c. | 130 | 1 |
| Bidens (derivation) | 130 | 2 |
| Pecus, armentum, jumentum, grex | 131 | 1 |
| Volucres, aves, alites | 131 | 1 |
| Serpens, anguis, coluber, hydrus, vipera | 132 | 1 |
| Ager, campus, arvum, novalis, novale | 132 | 2 |
| Ligo, marra, rastrum, bidens, sarculum | 133 | 1 |
| Seges, culmus, stipula, spica, arista | 133 | 1 |
| Bigæ, quadrijugæ | 133 | 2 |
| Retia, casses, plagæ | 135 | 1 |
| Lectus, cubile, thalamus, torus; stragulum, grabatus, sponda, aulæa | 135 | 2 |
| Culcita, pulvinus, pulvinar | 135 | 2 |
| Mensa, sbacus | 136 | 1 |
| Crater, calix, cyathus, scyphus, poculum, cantharus, carchesium, ciborium, patera, culullus, scaphium, cymbium | 136 | 1 |
| Lues, pestis, pestilentia, contagium; sanies, tabum, tabes | 137 | 2 |
| Somnus, sopor | 137 | 2 |
| The WINDS, names of | 138 | 1 |
| Hiems, bruma | 138 | 2 |
| Tempestas, procella | ib. | ib. |
| Frigus, algor | ib. | ib. |
| Gelu, glacies: pruina | ib. | ib. |
| Nubes, nimbus, nebula | ib. | ib. |
| Pluvia, imber, nimbus | ib. | ib. |
| Mare, pontus, pelagus, sæquor, salum, fretum, vadum; marmor, gurges | ib. | ib. |
| Aqua, lympa, fluctus, fluentum | 139 | 1 |
| Navis, navigium; linter, scapha, cymba, celox, lembus | 139 | 1 |

THE END.

THE FOLLOWING SCHOOL BOOKS

(By the same Author,)

HAVE BEEN LATELY PUBLISHED BY

J. G. F. & J. RIVINGTON,

ST. PAUL'S CHURCH YARD, AND WATERLOO PLACE, Pall Mall.

I.

A PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION to GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION.

Price 5s. 6d. Fourth Edition.

II.

A PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION to LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.

Price 6s. 6d. Fourth Edition.

[This Work and the "Practical Introduction to Greek Prose Composition" are founded on the principles of imitation and frequent repetition. They are now used at all, or nearly all, the public schools: Eton, Harrow, Rugby, the Charter-House, &c.]

III.

HENRY'S FIRST LATIN BOOK.

Price 3s. Third Edition.

[The object of this Work (which is founded on the principles of imitation and frequent repetition) is to enable the pupil to do exercises from the first day of his beginning his Accidence. It is recommended by the *Oxford Diocesan Board of Education*, as a useful work for Middle or Commercial Schools.]

IV.

MATERIALS FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN :

From the German of Grotsefend, with Notes and Excursuses.

Price 7s. 6d.

V.

The Fifth Edition of ECLOGÆ OVIDIANÆ ;

With ENGLISH NOTES, &c.

Price 2s. 6d.

[This Work is from the Fifth Part of the *Lateinisches Elementarbuch* of Professors *Jacobs* and *Döring*, which has an immense circulation on the Continent and in America.]

VI.

The ETON SYNTAX (in English and Latin),

With additional Rules, and Copious Examples from BRÖDER and others.

Price 3s. 6d. Second Edition.

PUBLISHED BY J. G. F. & J. RIVINGTON.

VII.

A SECOND LATIN BOOK and PRACTICAL GRAMMAR.

A Construing and Exercise book: intended as a SEQUEL to *Henry's First Latin Book*.

Price 4s.

VIII.

HISTORIÆ ANTIQUÆ EPITOME,

From *Cornelius Nepos, Justin, &c.*

With English Notes, Rules for Construing, Questions, Geographical Lists, &c.

Price 4s.

IX.

A PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION to GREEK ACCIDENCE.

(With easy Exercises, Vocabularies, &c.)

Price 5s. 6d. Second Edition.

X.

AN ENGLISH GRAMMAR for CLASSICAL SCHOOLS.

Price 4s. 6d. Second Edition, with the addition of a Syntax and Exercises arranged on a new plan.

"After making deduction for these and other points admitting of improvement, we strongly recommend this Grammar as *the best* in existence. And we do not see at all why it should not be introduced in commercial as well as 'classical' schools."
—*Christian Remembrancer* for March, 1842.

XI.

A FIRST VERSE BOOK.

This is an Easy Introduction to the Mechanism of the Latin Hexameter and Pentameter.

Price 2s.

XII.

**A PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION to LATIN PROSE
COMPOSITION.**

PART II. (*in preparation.*)

The ITALIAN ANALYST; or, the ESSENTIALS of
ITALIAN GRAMMAR,
and their Application in Parsing.

By the Rev. HENRY HAMILTON ARNOLD, B.A.

Price 3s. 6d.

DOEDERLEIN'S HAND-BOOK of LATIN SYNONYMES.

Translated by the Rev. H. H. ARNOLD, B.A.

Price 7s. 6d.

GOSPEL EXTRACTS FOR YOUNG CHILDREN.

Price 3s.



